
Ansible Collection - OPNSense

AnsibleGuy

Mar 25, 2024

USAGE

| | | |
|-----------|------------------------------------|------------|
| 1 | 1 - Installation | 3 |
| 2 | 2 - Basic | 5 |
| 3 | 3 - Troubleshoot | 9 |
| 4 | 4 - Develop | 11 |
| 5 | 1 - Basic module arguments | 17 |
| 6 | 2 - List | 21 |
| 7 | 2 - Reload | 23 |
| 8 | Alias | 27 |
| 9 | Alias - Mass Management | 31 |
| 10 | DNS - BIND | 35 |
| 11 | Cron Jobs | 53 |
| 12 | FRR BFD | 57 |
| 13 | FRR BGP | 61 |
| 14 | FRR Diagnostic | 77 |
| 15 | FRR General | 79 |
| 16 | FRR OSPF | 81 |
| 17 | FRR RIP | 97 |
| 18 | Intrusion Prevention System | 101 |
| 19 | Interface | 115 |
| 20 | IPSec | 123 |
| 21 | Monit | 133 |
| 22 | OpenVPN | 143 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 23 Package | 161 |
| 24 Route | 165 |
| 25 Rule | 169 |
| 26 Rule - Mass Management | 177 |
| 27 Firewall Savepoint | 185 |
| 28 Service | 189 |
| 29 Traffic Shaper | 191 |
| 30 Source NAT | 201 |
| 31 Syslog | 207 |
| 32 System | 211 |
| 33 DNS - Unbound - ACL | 215 |
| 34 DNS - Unbound - Domain Override | 219 |
| 35 DNS - Unbound - DNS-over-TLS | 223 |
| 36 DNS - Unbound - Forwarding | 227 |
| 37 DNS - Unbound General | 229 |
| 38 DNS - Unbound - Host Override | 233 |
| 39 DNS - Unbound - Host Alias | 237 |
| 40 Web Proxy | 241 |
| 41 WireGuard | 269 |

Tip: Check out the repository on GitHub

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

Tip: Check out the repository on GitHub

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

1 - INSTALLATION

1.1 Ansible

See [the documentation](#) on how to install Ansible.

1.2 Dependencies

The [httpx python module](#) is used for API communications!

```
python3 -m pip install --upgrade httpx
```

1.3 Collection

```
# stable version:
ansible-galaxy collection install ansibleguy.opnsense

# latest version:
ansible-galaxy collection install git+https://github.com/ansibleguy/collection_opnsense.
↪git

# install to specific directory for easier development
cd $PLAYBOOK_DIR
ansible-galaxy collection install git+https://github.com/ansibleguy/collection_opnsense.
↪git -p ./collections
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

2 - BASIC

2.1 Prerequisites

You need to create API credentials as described in the [OPNSense documentation](#).

Menu: System - Access - Users - Edit {admin user} - Add api key

2.1.1 SSL Certificate

If you use your firewall for non-testing purposes - you should **ALWAYS USE SSL VERIFICATION** for your connections!

```
ssl_verify: true
```

To make a connection trusted you need either:

- a valid public certificate for the DNS-Name your firewall has (*LetsEncrypt/ACME*)
- an internal certificate authority that is used to create signed certificates
 - you could create such internal certificates using OPNSense. See the [OPNSense documentation for self-signed certificates](#).
 - if you do so - it is important that the IP-address and/or DNS-Name of your firewall is included in the 'Subject Alternative Name' (*SAN*) for it to be valid

After you got a valid certificate - you need to import and activate it:

- Import: 'System - Trust - Certificates - Import'
- Make sure your DNS-Names are allowed: 'System - Settings - Administration - Alternate Hostnames'
- Activate: 'System - Settings - Administration - SSL Certificate'

If you are using an internal CA for your certificates - you have to provide its public key to the modules:

```
ssl_ca_file: '/path/to/ca.pem'
```

2.2 Basics

2.2.1 Defaults

If some parameters will be the same every time - use 'module_defaults':

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'
    # if you use an internal certificate:
    #   ssl_ca_file: '/etc/ssl/certs/custom/ca.crt'
    # else you COULD (but SHOULD NOT) use:
    #   ssl_verify: false

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
      name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST1'
      content: ['1.1.1.1']
```

2.2.2 Inventory

If you are running the modules over hosts in your inventory - you would do it like that:

```
- hosts: firewalls
connection: local # execute modules on controller
gather_facts: no
tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
      firewall: "{{ ansible_host }}" # or use a per-host variable to store the FQDN..
```

2.2.3 Vault

You may want to use 'ansible-vault' to **encrypt** your 'api_secret'.

Vault-Encryption of the 'api_credential_file' is not yet supported.

```
ansible-vault encrypt_string 'YOUR_API_SECRET'
```

Then add it as variable to your inventory/config:

```
firewall:
  key: 'test'
  secret: !vault |
    $ANSIBLE_VAULT;1.1;AES256
    38303736393135366562396233353930366631396531613062366365363234363063626365656263
    6637646636323437333437353336316332663133316435650a366439336665383763376432653736
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
32313332363032646436626230646461376532666366663265373663316331316664336134366338
6531363362613039330a316436386533393636623837653163333564383232313363666361643730
3132
```

And refer to it in the module calls or module-defaults:

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    ansibleguy.opnsense.route:
      firewall: '...'
      api_key: "{{ firewall.key }}"
      api_secret: "{{ firewall.secret }}"
```

To decrypt those secrets at runtime, you need to supply the ‘ask-vault-pass’ argument:

```
ansible-playbook -D opnsense.yml --ask-vault-pass
```

2.2.4 Running

These modules support check-mode and can show you the difference between existing and configured items:

```
# show difference
ansible-playbook opnsense.yml -D

# run in check-mode (no changes are made)
ansible-playbook opnsense.yml --check
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information or broken links](#)

3 - TROUBLESHOOT

If you get error messages - you should at first check if there are any errors listed.

Sometimes the error message can be pretty long, therefore you might want to copy its output into an editor of your choice and Strg+F/search for the terms `Error:` or `_content`!

Per example:

```
# OUTPUT:
fatal: [localhost]: FAILED! => {"changed": false, "msg": "API call failed | Error: {
  ↳ 'rule.interface': 'option not in list'} | Response: {'status_code': 200, '_request':
  ↳ <Request('POST', 'https://FIREWALL/api/firewall/filter/addRule')>, '_num_bytes_
  ↳ downloaded': 73, '_elapsed': datetime.timedelta(microseconds=189718), '_content': b'\\
  ↳ "result\\":\\"failed\\",\\"validations\\":{\\"rule.interface\\":\\"option not in list\\"}}', '_
  ↳ text': '{\\"result\\":\\"failed\\",\\"validations\\":{\\"rule.interface\\":\\"option not in
  ↳ list\\"}}'}"}

# ERROR:
{'rule.interface': 'option not in list'}
```

3.1 Verbose output

You can also use the `debug` argument to enable verbose output:

```
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    debug: true
```

When the debug-mode is enabled some useful log files are created in the directory `/tmp/ansibleguy.opnsense` (*HTTP requests made, profiling of time consumption*)

If you only want the profiling logs written, you can also use the `profiling` argument:

```
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    profiling: true
```

‘Multi’ modules also support these parameters on a per-item basis - so you don’t get flooded.

3.2 Known errors

- ‘option not in list’ => an invalid option was provided for this parameter
- ‘port only allowed for tcp/udp’ => any protocol except ‘TCP’ or ‘UDP’ provided
- ‘ConnectionError: Got timeout calling’ => you can override the used timeout manually:

Per example:

```
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    timeout: 60 # seconds
```

3.3 Known issues

- **Module-call taking long**

Many of the modules need to ‘apply’ its configuration after a change happened.

Sometimes this reload takes some time as the firewall needs to process some information.

Per example:

- URL-Table alias needs to be populated
- Syslog needs to resolve its DNS-target (*if not able to resolve*)

What to do about it?

If you are calling a module **in a loop** for multiple items - it might be faster to use the *ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module* instead.

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information or broken links](#)

4 - DEVELOP

The basic API interaction is handled in ‘ansibleguy.opnsense.plugins.module_utils.base.api’.

It is a generic abstraction layer for interacting with the api - therefore all plugins should be able to function with it!

4.1 Install

You can install the collection to a specific directory for easier testing.

```
cd $PLAYBOOK_DIR
ansible-galaxy collection install git+https://github.com/ansibleguy/collection_opnsense.
↪git,<COMMIT/BRANCH> -p ./collections
```

Of course you can always place the repository at `${PLAYBOOK_DIR}/ansible_collections/ansibleguy/opnsense` so it gets picked-up by Ansible.

4.2 API Definition

To get to know the API - you will have to read into the API’s XML-config that is linked in [the OPNSense docs](#).

Per example: [Alias.xml](#)

As XML isn’t the most readable format - I would recommend translating it to YAML or JSON.

Here is a nice online-tool to do so: [XML-to-YAML](#) | [XML-to-JSON](#)

4.3 Module

There are [module-templates](#) that can be copied - so you don’t have to re-write the basic structure.

4.4 Abstraction

- **Module Abstraction**
- **Module Action-Abstraction**

4.5 Adding new module

Checklist:

- Create the module-file at:
`'<COLLECTION>/plugins/modules/<MODULE>.py'`
You can copy the template from `'<COLLECTION>/plugins/modules/_tmpl_obj.py'`
Note: When adding module-parameters - you can copy/paste the field-description from the OPNSense web-ui! We don't have to reinvent the wheel. (*full help toggle*)
- For most modules you should create a sub-file to handle the actual logic so the main module-file is kept clean:
`'<COLLECTION>/plugins/module_utils/main/<MODULE>.py'`
You can copy the template from `'<COLLECTION>/plugins/module_utils/main/_tmpl.py'`
- Add **ansible-based tests**:
I personally like to write tests before adding new modules and testing the modules functionality from the start (test-driven-development)
 - You can copy the template from `'<COLLECTION>/tests/_tmpl.yml'`
Rename all calls to the new module.
 - Add a cleanup-task in `'<COLLECTION>/tests/cleanup.yml'` (set state we will expect when re-running the tests)
 - Enable the test once it runs successfully - add it to `'<COLLECTION>/scripts/test.sh'`
- Add **documentation**:
 - You can copy the template from `'<COLLECTION>/docs/source/_tmpl/module_template.rst'` and replace `'<module>'` and links
`reStructuredText` is preferred, but markdown is also supported
Also add important module-specific information.
 - Optional: We should also add **inline module-documentation** as [standardized for Ansible](#)
To keep the main module file clean - the documentation should be placed in `'<COLLECTION>/plugins/module_utils/inline_docs/'`
You can copy the template from `'<COLLECTION>/plugins/module_utils/inline_docs/_tmpl.py'`
You can then import the documentation inside the main module file.
- Add the module to `'<COLLECTION>/meta/runtime.yml'`

- Add the module as option to the ‘ansibleguy.opnsense.list’ module:
‘<COLLECTION>/plugins/modules/list.py’
- Add the module as option to the ‘ansibleguy.opnsense.reload’ module:
‘<COLLECTION>/plugins/modules/reload.py’
- If you are implementing a new service:
Add the service as option to the ‘ansibleguy.opnsense.service’ module:
‘<COLLECTION>/plugins/modules/service.py’

4.5.1 Testing

Run the tests like this:

```
# set these variables:
COL='name-of-new-collection'
COL_PATH="$(pwd)/../collections/ansible_collections/ansibleguy/opnsense" # path to your local collection
TEST_FIREWALL='192.168.0.1' # ip of your test-firewall
TEST_API_KEY="$(pwd)/opn.txt" # api credentials-file for your test-firewall
export ANSIBLE_DIFF_ALWAYS=yes # enable diff-mode for debugging

bash "${COL_PATH}/scripts/test_single.sh" "$TEST_FIREWALL" "$TEST_API_KEY" "$COL_PATH" "$COL" 1
```

4.6 API

One can choose to either:

- create a http-session - faster if multiple calls are needed

p.e. check current state => create/update/delete

```
from ansible_collections.ansibleguy.opnsense.plugins.module_utils.base.api import Session
session = Session(module=module)
session.get(cnf={'controller': 'alias', 'command': 'addItem', 'data': {'name': 'dummy', ...}})
session.post(cnf={'controller': 'alias', 'command': 'delItem', 'params': [uuid]})
session.close()
```

or using a context-manager:

```
from ansible_collections.ansibleguy.opnsense.plugins.module_utils.base.api import Session
with Session(module=module) as session:
    session.get(cnf={'controller': 'alias', 'command': 'addItem', 'data': {'name': 'dummy', ...}})
    session.post(cnf={'controller': 'alias', 'command': 'delItem', 'params': [uuid]})
```

- use a single call - if only one is needed
p.e. toggle a cronjob or restart a service

```
from ansible_collections.ansibleguy.opnsense.plugins.module_utils.base.api import single_get, single_post
single_get(
    module=module,
    cnf={'controller': 'alias', 'command': 'addItem', 'data': {'name': 'dummy', ...}}
)
single_post(
    module=module,
    cnf={'controller': 'alias', 'command': 'delItem', 'params': [uuid]}
)
```

For the controller/command/params/data definition - check the [OPNSense API Docs](#)!

4.7 Debugging

4.7.1 Verbose output

If you want to output something to ansible's runtime - use 'module.warn':

NOTE: This output is buffered by Ansible until the task has finished.

```
module.warn(f"{before} != {after}")
```

You can also use the debug argument to enable verbose output of the api requests.

```
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    debug: true
```

'Multi' modules also support the debug parameter on a per-item basis - so you don't get flooded.

When the debug-mode is enabled some useful log files are created in the directory /tmp/ansibleguy.opnsense

```
guy$ ls -l /tmp/ansibleguy.opnsense/
alias.log # time consumption profiling for the executed module: https://docs.python.org/3/library/profile.html
api_calls.log # a list api calls that were executed by the debugged module
```

4.7.2 Profiling

To profile a modules time-consumption - you can use the existing profiler function:

For it to work, you need to move your modules processing into a dedicated function or object!

The profiler will wrap around this function call and analyze it.

```
from ansible_collections.ansibleguy.opnsense.plugins.module_utils.utils import profiler
from ansible_collections.ansibleguy.opnsense.plugins.module_utils.target_module import
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
↪process

if module.params['profiling']:
    profiler(
        check=process, kwargs=dict(
            m=module, p=module.params, r=result,
        ),
    )
else:
    process(m=module, p=module.params, r=result)
```

Note: these entries can be interpreted as waiting for the responses of HTTP requests:

- ‘read’ of ‘_ssl._SSLSocket’
- ‘connect’ of ‘_socket.socket’
- ‘do_handshake’ of ‘_ssl._SSLSocket’

One can only try to lower the needed HTTP calls.

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information or broken links](#)

1 - BASIC MODULE ARGUMENTS

5.1 All modules

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------------|---------|--|---------|-----------------|--|
| firewall | string | true | - | - | IP-Address or DNS hostname of the target firewall. Must be included as 'common name' or 'subject alternative name' in the firewalls web-certificate to use 'ssl_verify=true' |
| api_port | integer | false | 443 | - | Port the target firewall uses for its web-interface |
| api_key | string | false, true if 'api_cred' is not used | - | - | API key used to authenticate, alternative to 'api_credential_file' |
| api_secret | string | false, true if 'api_cred' is not used | - | - | API secret used to authenticate, alternative to 'api_credential_file'. Is set as 'no_log' parameter |
| api_credential_f | path | false, true if 'api_key' and 'api_secret' are not used | - | - | Path to the api-credential file as downloaded through the web-interface. Alternative to 'api_key' and 'api_secret' |
| ssl_verify | boolean | false | true | - | If the certificate of the target firewall should be validated. RECOMMENDED FOR PRODUCTION USAGE! |
| ssl_ca_file | path | false | - | - | If you use an internal certificate-authority to create the certificate of the target firewall, provide the path to its public key for validation |
| debug | boolean | false | false | - | Used to en-/disable the debug mode. All API requests and responses will be shown as Ansible warnings at runtime. Will be hidden if the tasks 'no_log' parameter is set to 'true' |
| profiling | boolean | false | false | - | Used to en-/disable the profiling mode. Time consumption of the module will be logged to '/tmp/ansibleguy.opnsense' |
| api_timeout | float | false | - | timeout | Manually override the modules default API-request timeout |
| api_retries | integer | false | 0 | connect_retries | Number of retries on API requests, in case there is an error when ESTABLISHING the connection. This does not handle errors returned by the OP- |

5.2 Modules managing multiple entries

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|---|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the entry |
| state | string | false | present | - | One of 'present', 'absent'. Add or remove the entry |

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information or broken links](#)

2 - LIST

STATE: stable

TESTS: Used in multiple ones

6.1 Info

This module can list existing items/entries of a specified part of the OPNSense system.

In most cases the returned type of this module ist a list of dictionaries.

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|--------|---------------|---------|---------|--|
| target | string | true | - | tgt, t | What part of the running config should be queried/listed. One of: 'alias', 'rule', 'route', 'cron', 'syslog', 'package', 'unbound_general', 'unbound_acl', 'unbound_host', 'unbound_domain', 'unbound_dot', 'unbound_forward', 'unbound_host_alias', 'ipsec_cert', 'shaper_pipe', 'shaper_queue', 'shaper_rule', 'monit_service', 'monit_test', 'monit_alert', 'wireguard_server', 'wireguard_peer', 'interface_vlan', 'interface_vxlan', 'source_nat', 'frr_bfd', 'frr_bgp_general', 'frr_bgp_neighbor', 'frr_bgp_prefix_list', 'frr_bgp_community_list', 'frr_bgp_as_path', 'frr_bgp_route_map', 'frr_ospf_general', 'frr_ospf_prefix_list', 'frr_ospf_interface', 'frr_ospf_route_map', 'frr_ospf_network', 'frr_ospf3_general', 'frr_ospf3_interface', 'frr_rip', 'bind_general', 'bind_blocklist', 'bind_acl', 'bind_domain', 'bind_record', 'interface_vip', 'webproxy_general', 'webproxy_cache', 'webproxy_parent', 'webproxy_traffic', 'webproxy_forward', 'webproxy_acl', 'webproxy_icap', 'webproxy_auth', 'webproxy_remote_acl', 'webproxy_pac_proxy', 'webproxy_pac_match', 'webproxy_pac_rule' |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

6.2 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Pulling aliases
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      target: 'alias'
      register: existing_aliases

  - name: Printing
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_aliases.data

  - name: Pulling routes
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      target: 'route'
      register: existing_routes

  - name: Printing
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_routes.data
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information or broken links](#)

2 - RELOAD

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

7.1 Info

This module can reload the running/loaded configuration for a specified part of the OPNSense system.

Most modules of this collection will automatically reload its relevant running config on change - but you can speed up mass-management of items when disabling reload on single module-calls (*reload: false*), and do it afterward using THIS module.

Alternatively you can use the [ansibleguy.opnsense.service](#) module with action `reload` if you like it better.

7.2 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|--------|---------------|---------|---------|--|
| target | string | true | - | tgt, t | What part of the running config should be reloaded. One of: 'alias', 'rule', 'route', 'cron', 'unbound', 'syslog', 'ipsec', 'ipsec_legacy', 'shaper', 'monit', 'wireguard', 'interface_vlan', 'interface_vxlan', 'interface_vip', 'frr', 'webproxy', 'bind', 'ids' |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

7.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Reloading aliases
    ansibleguy.opnsense.reload:
      target: 'alias'

  - name: Reloading routes
    ansibleguy.opnsense.reload:
      target: 'route'
```

7.3.1 Practical

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Adding routes
    ansibleguy.opnsense.route:
      network: "{{ item.nw }}"
      gateway: "{{ item.gw }}"
      reload: false
    loop:
      - {nw: '10.206.0.0/16', gw: 'VPN_GW'}
      - {nw: '10.67.0.0/16', gw: 'VPN2_GW'}

  - name: Adding DNS overrides
    ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host:
      hostname: "{{ item.host }}"
      domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      value: "{{ item.value }}"
      reload: false
    loop:
      - {host: 'a', value: '192.168.0.1'}
      - {host: 'd', value: '192.168.0.5'}

  - name: Reloading
    ansibleguy.opnsense.reload:
      target: "{{ item }}"
    loop:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

- 'route'
- 'unbound'

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect](#) information or broken links

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firewall](#)

Service Docs: [Aliases](#)

This module allows you to manage single aliases.

8.1 Info

For more detailed information on what alias types are supported - see [the documentation](#).

To use GeoIP alias types - you need to configure a source for it first. See: [documentation](#)

8.1.1 Mass-Manage

If you want to mass-manage aliases - take a look at the [ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_multi](#) module. It is scales better for that use-case!

8.2 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re-quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------------|---------|---|---------|---------|--|
| name | string | true | - | n | Unique name of the alias |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Description for the alias |
| content | list | false for state changes, else true | - | cont, c | Values the alias should hold |
| type | string | false | 'host' | t | Type of value the alias should hold. One of: 'host', 'network', 'port', 'url', 'urltable', 'geoip', 'networkgroup', 'mac', 'dynip6host', 'internal', 'external' |
| update-freq_days | float | false | 7.0 | - | Needed only for the alias-type 'urltable'. Interval to update its content. Per example: 0.5 for every 12 hours |
| reload | boolean | false | false | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

For basic parameters see: *Basic*

8.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'alias'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.reload:
    target: 'alias'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
      name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST1'
      description: 'just a test'
      content: '1.1.1.1'
      state: 'present'
      # type: 'host' # default
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    # updatefreq_days: 3 # used only for type 'urltable'
    # ssl_ca_file: '/etc/ssl/certs/custom/ca.crt'
    # ssl_verify: False
    # api_key: !vault ... # alternative to 'api_credential_file'
    # api_secret: !vault ...
    # debug: false

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST2'
    content: '192.168.1.1'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'alias'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing aliases
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data # type = list of dicts

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST2'
    content: ['192.168.1.5', '192.168.10.4']

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST3'
    state: 'absent'

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST2'
    enabled: false

- name: Adding ports
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST3'
    type: 'port'
    content: [80, 443, '9000:9002']

- name: Adding url-table
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST4'
    type: 'urltable'
    updatefreq_days: 2.6
    content: 'https://www.spamhaus.org/drop/drop.txt'

- name: Adding dns-names
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST5'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    content:
      - 'acme-v02.api.letsencrypt.org'
      - 'staging-v02.api.letsencrypt.org'
      - 'r3.o.lencr.org'

- name: Adding network
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST6'
    type: 'network'
    content: '192.168.0.0/24'

- name: Adding geoips regions
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_2_GEOIP2'
    type: 'geoip'
    content: ['AT', 'DE', 'CH']

- name: Reloading running config
  ansibleguy.opnsense.reload:
    # target: 'alias'
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report missing/incorrect information or broken links

ALIAS - MASS MANAGEMENT

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firewall](#)

Service Docs: [Aliases](#)

This module allows you to manage multiple aliases.

It is faster than the ‘alias’ module as it reduces the needed api/http calls.

9.1 Info

For more detailed information on what alias types are supported - see the [OPNSense documentation](#).

9.2 Multi

- Each alias has the attributes as defined in the [ansibleguy.opnsense.alias](#) module
- To ensure valid configuration - the attributes of each alias get verified using ansible’s built-in verifier

9.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

9.3.1 `ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_multi`

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|--------------------------|--|
| <code>aliases</code> | dictio- nary | true | - | - | Dictionary of aliases to manage/configure |
| <code>fail_verification</code> | boolean | false | false | <code>fail_verify</code> | Fail module if single alias fails the verification |
| <code>fail_processing</code> | boolean | false | true | <code>fail_proc</code> | Fail module if single alias fails to be processed |
| <code>state</code> | string | false | 'present' | - | Options: 'present', 'absent' |
| <code>enabled</code> | boolean | false | true | - | If all aliases should be en- or disabled |
| <code>output_info</code> | boolean | false | false | <code>info</code> | Enable to show some information on processing at runtime. Will be hidden if the tasks 'no_log' parameter is set to 'true'. |
| <code>reload</code> | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

9.3.2 `ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_purge`

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------|-------------------|--|
| <code>aliases</code> | dictio- nary | true | - | - | Configured aliases - to exclude from purging |
| <code>output_info</code> | boolean | false | false | <code>info</code> | Enable to show some information on processing at runtime. Will be hidden if the tasks 'no_log' parameter is set to 'true'. |
| <code>action</code> | string | false | 'delete' | - | What to do with the matched aliases. One of: 'disable', 'delete' |
| <code>filters</code> | dictio- nary | false | - | - | Field-value pairs to filter on - per example: {type: port} - to only purge aliases of type 'port' |
| <code>filter_invert</code> | boolean | false | false | - | If true - it will purge all but the filtered ones |
| <code>filter_partial</code> | boolean | false | false | - | If true - the filter will also match if it is just a partial value-match |
| <code>force_all</code> | boolean | false | false | - | If set to true and neither aliases, nor filters are provided - all non-builtin aliases will be purged |
| <code>fail_all</code> | boolean | false | false | <code>fail</code> | Fail module if single alias fails to be purged |
| <code>reload</code> | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

9.4 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'alias'

tasks:
  - name: Creation
    ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_multi:
      fail_verification: true # default = false; Fail module if single alias fails.
↪ the verification
      aliases:
        test1:
          content: '1.1.1.1'
        test2:
          content: ['1.1.1.1', '1.1.1.2']
          description: 'to be deleted'
        test3:
          type: 'network'
          content: '10.0.0.0/24'
          description: 'to be disabled'
      # fail_processing: false
      # output_info: false

  - name: Changes
    ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_multi:
      aliases:
        test1:
          content: ['1.1.1.3']
        test2:
          state: 'absent'
        test3:
          enabled: false

  - name: Change state of all
    ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_multi:
      aliases:
        test1:
        test3:
          state: 'absent'
      # enabled: true

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'alias'
      register: existing_entries
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Printing aliases
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Purging all non-configured aliases
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_purge:
    aliases: {...}
    # action: 'disable' # default = remove

- name: Purging all port aliases
  ansibleguy.opnsense.alias_purge:
    filters: # filtering aliases to purge by alias-parameters
    type: 'port'
    # filter_invert: true # purge all non-port aliases
```

Tip: Check out the repository on GitHub

Report missing/incorrect information or broken links

DNS - BIND

STATE: stable

TESTS: [bind_general](#) | [bind_blocklist](#) | [bind_acl](#) | [bind_domain](#) | [bind_record](#) | [bind_record_multi](#)

API Docs: [Plugins - Bind](#)

Service Docs: [Bind](#)

10.1 Sponsoring

Thanks to [@telmich](#) for sponsoring the development of these modules!

10.2 Prerequisites

You need to install the BIND plugin:

os-bind

You can also install it using the [ansibleguy.opnsense.package](#) module.

10.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

10.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_general

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|---------------------------------|---------|---------------|-------------------------|---|--|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the BIND service |
| ipv6 | boolean | false | false | - | En- or disable IPv6 |
| re- sponse_policy_z | bool | false | false | rpz | En- or disable response policy zones |
| port | integer | false | 53530 | p | Port the BIND service should listen on. Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| listen_ipv4 | list | false | ['127.0.0.1'] | listen_v4, listen | IPv4 addresses the service should listen on |
| listen_ipv6 | list | false | ['::1'] | listen_v6 | IPv6 addresses the service should listen on |
| query_source_ip4 | string | false | - | query_ip4, query_v4 | Specify the IPv4 address used as a source for outbound queries |
| query_source_ip6 | string | false | - | query_ip6, query_v6 | Specify the IPv6 address used as a source for outbound queries |
| transfer_source_ip4 | string | false | - | transfer_ip4, transfer_v4 | Specify the IPv4 address used as a source for zone transfers |
| transfer_source_ip6 | string | false | - | transfer_ip6, transfer_v6 | Specify the IPv6 address used as a source for zone transfers |
| forwarders | list | false | - | fwd | Set one or more hosts to send your DNS queries if the request is unknown |
| filter_aaaa_v4 | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to filter AAAA records on IPv4 Clients |
| filter_aaaa_v6 | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to filter AAAA records on IPv6 Clients |
| log_size | integer | false | 5 | max_log_size | Maximum log file size in MB |
| cache_size | integer | false | 50 | max_cache_size, cache_percent, max_cache_size | How much memory in percent the cache can use from the system |
| recursion_acl | list | false | - | recursion_acl | Name of an existing ACL - where you allow which clients can resolve via this service. Usually use your local LAN |
| transfer_acl | list | false | - | allow_transfer | Name of an existing ACL - where you allow which server can retrieve zones |
| query_acl | list | false | - | allow_query | Name of an existing ACL - where you allow which client are allowed to query this zone |
| dnssec_validation | string | false | - | dnssec | One of: 'auto', 'no'. Set to 'auto' to use the static trust anchor configuration by the system |
| hide_hostname | bool | false | false | - | If the system hostname should be hidden for DNS queries |
| hide_version | bool | false | true | - | If the local BIND version should be hidden in DNS queries |
| prefetch | bool | false | true | - | If it should prefetch domains |
| ratelimit | bool | false | false | - | If DNS replies should be rate limited |
| 10.3. Definition limit_count | integer | false | - | - | Set how many replies per second are allowed |
| rate- limit_except | list | false | ['127.0.0.1', '::1'] | - | Except a list of IPs from rate-limiting |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change |

10.3.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_blocklist

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------|---------|---------------|---------|------------|--|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable Blocklists |
| block | list | false | - | lists | Blocklist's you want to enable. At least one of: 'AdAway List', 'AdGuard List', 'Blocklist.site Ads', 'Blocklist.site Fraud', 'Blocklist.site Phishing', 'Cameleon List', 'Easy List', 'EMD Malicious Domains List', 'Easyprivacy List', 'hpHosts Ads', 'hpHosts FSA', 'hpHosts PSH', 'hpHosts PUP', 'Malwaredomain List', 'NoCoin List', 'PornTop1M List', 'Ransomware Tracker List', 'Simple Ad List', 'Simple Tracker List', 'Steven Black List', 'WindowsSpyBlocker (spy)', 'WindowsSpyBlocker (update)', 'WindowsSpyBlocker (extra)', 'YoYo List' |
| exclude | list | false | - | safe_list | Domains to exclude from the filter |
| safe_google | boolean | false | - | safe_searc | - |
| safe_duckduckg | boolean | false | - | safe_searc | - |
| safe_youtube | boolean | false | - | safe_searc | - |
| safe_bing | boolean | false | - | safe_searc | - |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

10.3.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_acl

Table 3: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|---|---------|---------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Unique name of the ACL. Some restrictions apply! Length < 32 and neither of: 'any', 'localhost', 'localnets', 'none' |
| networks | list | false for state changes, else true | - | nets | List of networks to add to the ACL |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

10.3.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_domain

Table 4: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------------|---------|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | do- main_name domain | Domain name of the zone. Both forward and reverse zones may be specified, i.e. example.com or 0.168.192.in-addr.arpa. |
| mode | string | false | 'primary' | - | Zone operation mode. One of: 'primary', 'secondary' |
| primary | list | false | - | primary_ip, master, master_ip | Set the IP address of primary server when using secondary mode |
| transfer_key_algo | string | false | - | - | Set the authentication algorithm for the TSIG key used to transfer domain data from the primary server. One of: 'hmac-sha512', 'hmac-sha384', 'hmac-sha256', 'hmac-sha224', 'hmac-sha1', 'hmac-md5' |
| transfer_key_name | string | false | - | - | The name of the TSIG key, which must match the value on the primary server |
| transfer_key | string | false | - | - | The base64-encoded TSIG key |
| allow_notify | list | false | - | allow_notify allow_notify | A list of allowed IP addresses to receive notifies from |
| transfer_acl | list | false | - | allow_transfer | Name of an existing ACL - where you allow which server can retrieve zones |
| query_acl | list | false | - | allow_query | Name of an existing ACL - where you allow which client are allowed to query this zone |
| ttl | integer | false | 86400 | - | The general Time To Live for this zone. Between 60 and 86400 |
| refresh | integer | false | 21600 | - | The time in seconds after which name servers should refresh the zone information. Between 60 and 86400 |
| retry | integer | false | 3600 | - | The time in seconds after which name servers should retry requests if the primary does not respond. Between 60 and 86400 |
| expire | integer | false | 3542400 | - | The time in seconds after which name servers should stop answering requests if the primary does not respond. Between 60 and 10000000 |
| negative | integer | false | 3600 | - | The time in seconds after which an entry for a non-existent record should expire from cache. Between 60 and 86400 |
| admin_mail | string | false | 'mail.opnsense.org' | - | The mail address of zone admin. A @-sign will automatically be replaced with a dot in the zone data |
| server | string | false | 'opnsense.loc' | dns_server | The DNS server hosting this file. This should usually be the FQDN of your firewall where the BIND plugin is installed |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done |

Note:

A domain can only be removed if no records linked to it exist.

Else it will leave the configuration in a state where you'll have to edit the backup-xml and restore it to remove those records as they will not show in the Web-UI and cannot be addressed using the module.

It seems the plugin lacks validation in that case.

10.3.5 `ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record`

Table 5: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|---------------------------|---|---------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| <code>match_fields</code> | list | false | ['do- main', 'name', 'type'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured records with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new record. At least one of: 'domain', 'name', 'type', 'value' |
| <code>name</code> | string | true | - | record | Name of the record |
| <code>domain</code> | string | true | - | do- main_name | Existing domain/zone for the record |
| <code>type</code> | string | false | 'A' | - | Type of the record. One of: 'A', 'AAAA', 'CAA', 'CNAME', 'DNSKEY', 'DS', 'MX', 'NS', 'PTR', 'RRSIG', 'SRV', 'TLSA', 'TXT' |
| <code>value</code> | false for state changes, else true | false | '' | - | Value the record should hold |
| <code>round_robin</code> | boolean | false | false | - | If multiple records with the same domain/name/type combination exist - the module will only execute 'state=absent' if set to 'false'. To create multiple ones set this to 'true'. Records will only be created, NOT UPDATED! (no matching is done) |
| <code>reload</code> | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

10.3.6 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi

Table 6: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------------|-----------------|---------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---|
| records | dictio- nary | true | - | record | Records to process. Format of the dictionary: <code>{'domain1': [{ 'name': 'record1', 'value': '192.168.0.1'}, { 'name': 'record2', 'type': 'TXT', 'value': 'random' }]}</code> (<i>dictionary of domains with a list of record-dictionaries</i>) |
| match_fields | list | false | ['do- main', 'name', 'type'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured records with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new record. At least one of: 'domain', 'name', 'type', 'value' |
| fail_verification | boolean | false | false | fail_verify | Fail module if single record fails the verification |
| fail_processing | boolean | false | true | fail_proc | Fail module if single record fails to be processed |
| state | string | false | 'present' | - | Options: 'present', 'absent' |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | If all records should be en- or disabled |
| output_info | boolean | false | false | info | Enable to show some information on processing at runtime. Will be hidden if the tasks 'no_log' parameter is set to 'true'. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

10.4 Info

10.4.1 Mass-Manage

If you want to mass-manage DNS records - use the `ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi` module. It scales better for that use-case!

For other modules:

- If you are mass-managing DNS records or using DNS-Blocklists - you might want to disable `reload: false` on single module-calls!
- This takes a long time, as the service gets reloaded every time!
- You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the [ansibleguy.opnsense.reload](#) module.

10.4.2 Round-Robin

The management of `round-robin` records is a harder to manage by the module as a single record cannot be identified! Therefore the `'bind_record'` module has an `'round_robin'` argument.

Default mode

With it set to `'false'` (*default*) only one record with the exact combination of domain/type/name will be accepted.

Else the module will throw an error!

In this mode the management (*create/update/delete*) of those single records is completely logical.

round-robin mode

If you need to set it to `'true'` - its usage changes a little.

Updating the value of a single record within a round-robin is not possible!

Deletion

You could delete a single one of the records by setting the `'match_fields'` argument to `['domain', 'name', 'type', 'value']` and therefor matching its value.

But the default behaviour is that you can only delete all of them at once.

If a change is needed, you will have to run the module using `'state=absent'` first and then re-create all the records.

10.5 Examples

10.5.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_general

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'bind_general'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_general:
      # enabled: true
      # ipv6: true
      # response_policy_zones: true
      # port: 53530
      # listen_ipv4: ['127.0.0.1']
      # listen_ipv6: ['::1']
      # query_source_ipv4: "
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# transfer_source_ipv4: "
# query_source_ipv6: "
# transfer_source_ipv6: "
# forwarders: []
# filter_aaaa_v4: false
# filter_aaaa_v6: false
# filter_aaaa_acl: []
# log_size: 5
# cache_size: 50
# recursion_acl: []
# transfer_acl: []
# query_acl: []
# dnssec_validation: 'no'
# hide_hostname: false
# hide_version: true
# prefetch: true
# ratelimit: true
# ratelimit_count:
# ratelimit_except: ['127.0.0.1', '::1']
# reload: true

- name: Configuring BIND
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_general:
    enabled: true
    listen_ipv4: ['127.0.0.1', '192.168.0.1']
    query_source_ipv4: '192.168.0.1'
    transfer_source_ipv4: '192.168.0.1'
    filter_aaaa_v4: false
    filter_aaaa_acl: ['192.168.0.2', '192.168.0.4']
    dnssec_validation: 'no'
    hide_hostname: true
    hide_version: true
    ratelimit: true
    prefetch: false
    ratelimit_count: 50
    log_size: 10
    response_policy_zones: false
    ipv6: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'bind_general'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```


10.5.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_blocklist

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'bind_blocklist'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_blocklist:
      # enabled: true
      # block: []
      # exclude: []
      # safe_google: false
      # safe_duckduckgo: false
      # safe_youtube: false
      # safe_bing: false
      # reload: true

  - name: Configuring blocklists
    ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_blocklist:
      block: ['Steven Black List', 'NoCoin List', 'Blocklist.site Phishing', 'AdGuard_
↪List']
      exclude: ['test.ansibleguy.net', 'ansibleguy.net']
      safe_google: true
      safe_youtube: true

  - name: Disabling blocklists
    ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_blocklist:
      enabled: false
      block: ['Steven Black List', 'NoCoin List', 'Blocklist.site Phishing', 'AdGuard_
↪List']
      exclude: ['test.ansibleguy.net', 'ansibleguy.net']
      safe_google: true
      safe_youtube: true

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'bind_blocklist'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Printing blocklists
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_entries.data
```

10.5.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_acl

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'bind_acl'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_acl:
    name: 'example'
    # enabled: true
    # networks: []
    # reload: true

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_acl:
    name: 'test1'
    networks: ['192.168.0.0/24']

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_acl:
    name: 'test1'
    networks: ['192.168.1.0/25']

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_acl:
    name: 'test1'
    networks: ['192.168.1.0/25']
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'bind_acl'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing acls
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_acl:
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'
```

10.5.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_domain

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'bind_domain'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_domain:
        name: 'example.ansibleguy'
        # enabled: true
        # mode: 'primary'
        # transfer_key_algo: "
        # transfer_key_name: "
        # transfer_key: "
        # allow_notify: []
        # transfer_acl: []
        # query_acl: []
        # ttl: 86400
        # refresh: 21600
        # retry: 3600
        # expire: 3542400
        # negative: 3600
        # admin_mail: 'mail.opnsense.localdomain'
        # server: 'opnsense.localdomain'
        # reload: true

    - name: Adding
      ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_domain:
        name: 'test1.ansibleguy'
        transfer_key_algo: 'hmac-sha512'
        transfer_key_name: 'test'
        transfer_key: "{{ 'randomsecret' | b64encode }}"
        ttl: 14400
        retry: 1800

    - name: Changing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_domain:
        name: 'test1.ansibleguy'
        transfer_key_algo: 'hmac-sha512'
        transfer_key_name: 'test'
        transfer_key: "{{ 'randomsecretNEW' | b64encode }}"
        ttl: 14400
        retry: 1800
        transfer_acl: 'test1_acl'

    - name: Disabling

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_domain:
  name: 'test1.ansibleguy'
  enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'bind_domain'
  register: existing_entries

- name: Printing domains
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_domain:
    name: 'test1.ansibleguy'
    state: 'absent'

```

10.5.5 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'bind_record'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record:
        domain: 'template.ansibleguy'
        name: 'example'
        # value: ''
        # type: 'A'
        # round_robin: false
        # enabled: true
        # match_fields: ['domain', 'name', 'type']
        # reload: true

    - name: Adding
      ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record:
        domain: 'template.ansibleguy'
        name: 'test1'
        value: '192.168.0.1'

    - name: Changing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    domain: 'template.ansibleguy'
    name: 'test1'
    value: '192.168.1.1'

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record:
    domain: 'template.ansibleguy'
    name: 'test1'
    value: '192.168.1.1'
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'bind_record'
  register: existing_entries

- name: Printing records
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record:
    domain: 'template.ansibleguy'
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

```

10.5.6 ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi:
        records:
          'template.ansibleguy': # domain
            - name: 'example'
              value: '192.168.1.1'
            # fail_verification: false
            # fail_processing: false
            # enabled: true
            # match_fields: ['domain', 'name', 'type']
            # reload: true
            # output_info: false

    - name: Adding

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi:
  records:
    'template.ansibleguy':
      - name: 'test1'
        value: '192.168.1.1'
      - name: 'test1'
        type: 'TXT'
        value: 'random'
      - name: 'test2'
        value: '192.168.2.1'
      - name: 'test3'
        value: '192.168.3.1'
      - name: 'test4'
        type: 'CNAME'
        value: 'test1.test3.ansibleguy'

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi:
    records:
      'template.ansibleguy':
        - name: 'test1'
          value: '192.168.1.2'
        - name: 'test1'
          type: 'TXT'
          value: 'random_new'
        - name: 'test2'
          value: '192.168.2.1'
          enabled: false
        - name: 'test3'
          state: 'absent'
        - name: 'test4'
          type: 'CNAME'
          value: 'test2.test3.ansibleguy'

- name: Disabling all
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi:
    records:
      'template.ansibleguy':
        - name: 'test1'
          value: '192.168.1.2'
        - name: 'test1'
          type: 'TXT'
          value: 'random_new'
        - name: 'test2'
          value: '192.168.2.1'
        - name: 'test3'
          state: 'absent'
        - name: 'test4'
          type: 'CNAME'
          value: 'test2.test3.ansibleguy'
    enabled: false

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Removing all
  ansibleguy.opnsense.bind_record_multi:
    records:
      'template.ansibleguy':
        - 'test1'
        - name: 'test1'
          type: 'TXT'
        - 'test2'
        - 'test3'
        - name: 'test4'
          type: 'CNAME'
    state: 'absent'
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect](#) information or broken links

CRON JOBS

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Cron](#)

11.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|---|---------|----------|--|
| description | string | true | - | desc | Description for the cron-job. Will be used to identify the job. If changed - the module will think it is a different job! |
| command | string | false for state changes, else true | - | cmd | One of the pre-defined commands listed in the WEB-GUI. WARNING the values seen in the WEB-GUI DO NOT exactly match the ones you need to provide here! Per example: ‘automatic firmware update’, ‘system remote backup’ or ‘ipsec restart’. Tip: The module will output a list of available commands as error AFTER a first job was created. |
| parameters | string | false | - | params | Enter parameters for this job if required. |
| minutes | string | false | ‘0’ | min, m | Value needs to be between 0 and 59; multiple values, ranges, steps and asterisk are supported (ex. 1,10,20,30 or 1-30). |
| hours | string | false | ‘0’ | hour, h | Value needs to be between 0 and 23; multiple values, ranges, steps and asterisk are supported (ex. 1,2,8 or 0-8). |
| days | string | false | ‘*’ | day, d | Value needs to be between 1 and 31; multiple values, ranges, L (last day of month), steps and asterisk are supported (ex. 1,2,8 or 1-28). |
| months | string | false | ‘*’ | month, M | Value needs to be between 1 and 12 or JAN to DEC, multiple values, ranges, steps and asterisk are supported (ex. JAN,2,10 or 3-8). |
| weekdays | string | false | ‘*’ | wd | Value needs to be between 0 and 7 (Sunday to Sunday), multiple values, ranges, steps and asterisk are supported (ex. 1,2,4 or 0-4). |
| who | string | false | ‘root’ | - | User who should run the command |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the ansible.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

11.2 Usage

To add custom cron-job scripts - see: [OPNSense Documentation](#) | [OPNSense Forum](#)

11.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'cron'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.cron:
      description: 'test1'
      command: 'system remote backup'
      # parameters
      # minutes: '0'
      # hours: '0'
      # days: '*'
      # months: '*'
      # weekdays: '*'
      # who: 'root'
      # state: 'absent'
      # debug: false

  - name: Adding daily firmware update check
    ansibleguy.opnsense.cron:
      description: 'test2'
      command: 'firmware poll'
      minutes: '0'
      hours: '0'
      days: '*'

  - name: Removing some job
    ansibleguy.opnsense.cron:
      description: 'test3'
      state: 'absent'

  - name: Adding monthly firmware upgrade
    ansibleguy.opnsense.cron:
      description: 'test4'
      command: 'firmware auto-update'
      minutes: '0'
      hours: '4'
      days: '21'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
months: '*'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'cron'
    register: existing_jobs

- name: Printing jobs
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_jobs.data
```

STATE: stable

TESTS: `frr_bfd_general` | `frr_bfd_neighbor`

API Docs: [Plugins - Quagga](#)

Service Docs: [Dynamic Routing](#)

FRR Docs: [FRRouting](#) (*make sure you are looking at the current OPNSense package version!*)

12.1 Sponsoring

Thanks to [@telmich](#) for sponsoring the development of these modules!

12.2 Prerequisites

You need to install the FRR plugin:

```
os-frr
```

You can also install it using the [package module](#).

12.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

12.3.1 `ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_general`

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------------|------|----------|---------------|---------|--------------------|
| <code>enabled</code> | bool | false | true | - | En- or disable BFD |

12.3.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_neighbor

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|--------|----------|---------------|----------------------------------|--|
| ip | string | true | - | neighbor, address, peer_ip, peer | The neighbor IP or IP-range to manage. This field will be used to match existing entries with the provided config! |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Optional description for the neighbor |

12.4 Examples

12.4.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_general

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_general:
      # enabled: true

  - name: Enabling BFD
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_general:
      enabled: true

  - name: Disabling BFD
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_general:
      enabled: false
```

12.4.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_neighbor

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'frr_bfd_neighbor'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_neighbor:
    ip: '10.0.0.1'
    # description: 'test1'
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true

- name: Adding neighbor
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_neighbor:
    ip: '10.0.0.1'
    description: 'test2'

- name: Disabling neighbor
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_neighbor:
    ip: '10.0.0.1'
    description: 'test2'
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_bfd_neighbor'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing neighbors
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing neighbor 'test3'
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bfd_neighbor:
    ip: '10.0.0.1'
    state: 'absent'
```


FRR BGP

STATE: stable

TESTS: `frr_bgp_general` | `frr_bgp_neighbor` | `frr_bgp_prefix_list` | `frr_bgp_route_map` | `frr_bgp_community_list` | `frr_bgp_as_path`

API Docs: [Plugins - Quagga](#)

Service Docs: [Dynamic Routing](#)

FRR Docs: [FRRouting](#) (*make sure you are looking at the current OPNSense package version!*)

13.1 Sponsoring

Thanks to [@telmich](#) for sponsoring the development of these modules!

13.2 Prerequisites

You need to install the FRR plugin:

```
os-frr
```

You can also install it using the [package module](#).

13.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

13.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_general

| Parameter | Type | Require | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------------|-----------|---|
| as_number | string | true | - | as, as_nr | BGP AS-Number |
| id | string | false | - | route | In some cases it might be clearer to set a fixed router-id. (<i>4-byte field/IPv4 Address</i>) |
| graceful | boolean | false | - | - | BGP graceful restart functionality as defined in RFC-4724 defines the mechanisms that allows BGP speaker to continue to forward data packets along known routes while the routing protocol information is being restored. |
| networks | list | false | - | nets | Select the network to advertise, you have to set a Null route via System -> Routes |
| redistribute | list | false | - | - | Select other routing sources, which should be redistributed to the other nodes. Choose from: 'ospf', 'connected', 'kernel', 'rip', 'static' |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the service |

13.3.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_neighbor

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------------------|---------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| match | string | false | ['ip', 'description'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured neighbor with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'ip', 'as_number', 'weight', 'local_ip', 'source_int', 'ipv6_link_local_int', 'disable_connected_check', 'description', 'prefix_list_in', 'prefix_list_out', 'route_map_in', 'route_map_out' |
| as_number | string | false for state changes else true | - | as, as_nr, remote_as | BGP AS-Number of the neighbor |
| ip | string | false for state changes else true | - | peer, peer_ip, address, neighbor | IP-address of the neighbor |
| password | string | false | - | pwd | Set a (MD5-hashed) password for BGP authentication |
| weight | integer | false | - | - | Specify a default weight value for the neighbor's routes. Integer between 0 and 65535 |
| local_ip | string | false | - | local | Set the local IP connecting to the neighbor. This is only required for BGP authentication. |
| source | string | false | - | src_int, update_src, update_source | Physical name of the IPv4 interface facing the peer. You must provide the network port as shown in 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)' |
| ipv6_link_local | string | false | - | v6_ll_int, ipv6_ll_interface, link_local_ints | Interface to use for IPv6 link-local neighbours. You must provide the network port as shown in 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)' |
| next_hop | boolean | false | false | nhs | |
| next_hop_all | boolean | false | false | nhsa | Add the parameter "all" after next-hop-self command |
| multi_hop | boolean | false | false | - | Specifying ebgp-multihop allows sessions with eBGP neighbors to establish when they are multiple hops away. When the neighbor is not directly connected and this knob is not enabled, the session will not establish. |
| multi_protocol | boolean | false | false | - | Is this neighbour multiprotocol capable per RFC 2283 |
| rrclient | boolean | false | false | route_ref | |
| bfd | boolean | false | false | - | Enable BFD support for this neighbor |
| send_default_origin | boolean | false | false | default_origin | |
| as_override | boolean | false | false | asoverride | Override AS number of the originating router with the local AS number. This command is only allowed for eBGP peers |
| disable_connected_check | boolean | false | false | asoverride | Allow peerings between directly connected eBGP peers using loopback addresses |
| keepalive | integer | false | 60 | keepalive | Keepalive timer to check if the neighbor is still up. Integer between 1 and 1000 |
| hold_time | integer | false | 180 | hold-down | The time in seconds when a neighbor is considered dead. This is usually 3 times the keepalive timer. Integer between 3 and 3000 |

13.3.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_prefix_list

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Name to identify the prefix-list by - used in combination with its sequence number. Maximum length = 64 |
| seq | integer | true | - | sequence, seq_num | Sequence number for the prefix-list |
| network | string | false for state changes, else true | - | net | |
| action | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Set permit for match or deny to negate the rule. One of: 'permit', 'deny' |
| description | string | false | - | - | Optional description |
| version | string | false | IPv4 | ipv | IP-version to use. One of: IPv4, IPv6 |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

13.3.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_route_map

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|----------------------|---------|----------|---------------|-----------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Name to identify the route-map by. Maximum length = 64 |
| id | integer | false | - | - | Route-map ID between 10 and 99. Be aware that the sorting will be done under the hood, so when you add an entry between it get's to the right position |
| action | string | false | - | - | Set permit for match or deny to negate the rule. One of: 'permit', 'deny' |
| description | string | false | - | - | Optional description |
| as_path_pre_fix_list | list | false | - | as_path_pre_fix | List of as-path entries to link |
| community_list | dict | false | - | community | Dictionary of prefixes to link. Per example: "{prefix_name: [seq1, seq2]}" or "{pre1: [5, 6]}" will link prefixes with the name 'pre1' and sequence 5-6 |
| community_list | list | false | - | community | List of community-list entries to link |
| set | string | false | - | - | Free text field for your set, please be careful! You can set e.g. "local-preference 300" or "community 1:1" (http://www.nongnu.org/quagga/docs/docs-multi/Route-Map-Set-Command.html#Route-Map-Set-Command) |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

13.3.5 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_community_list

| Parameter | Type | Required | | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-------------|---------|--------------------------------------|-----|---------------|----------|---|
| description | string | true | | - | desc | Description used to identify the community-list by |
| number | integer | false state changes, else true | for | - | nr | Set the number of your Community-List. 1-99 are standard lists while 100-500 are expanded lists |
| seq | integer | false state changes, else true | for | - | sequence | The ACL sequence number (10-99) |
| action | string | false state changes, else true | for | - | - | Set permit for match or deny to negate the rule. One of: 'permit', 'deny' |
| community | string | false state changes, else true | for | - | comm | The community you want to match. You can also regex and it is not validated so please be careful |
| reload | boolean | false | | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

13.3.6 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_as_path

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-------------|---------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---|
| description | string | true | - | desc | Description used to identify the as-path by |
| number | integer | false for state changes, else true | - | nr | The ACL rule number (10-99); keep in mind that there are no sequence numbers with AS-Path lists. When you want to add a new line between you have to completely remove the ACL |
| action | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Set permit for match or deny to negate the rule. One of: 'permit', 'deny' |
| as_path | string | false for state changes, else true | - | as | The AS pattern you want to match, regexp allowed (e.g. <code>.\$</code> or <code>_1\$</code>). It's not validated so please be careful! |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

13.4 Examples

13.4.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_general

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_bgp_general'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_general:
      as_number: 1337
      # id: '10.0.0.1'
      # graceful: false
      # networks: []
      # redistribute: []
      # enabled: true
      # reload: true
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

- name: Configuring general settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_general:
    as_number: 1337
    id: '10.0.0.1'
    graceful: true
    networks: ['10.0.10.0/24']
    redistribute: ['static']

- name: Disabling BGP
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_general:
    as_number: 1337
    id: '10.0.0.1'
    graceful: true
    networks: ['10.0.10.0/24']
    redistribute: ['static']
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_bgp_general'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

13.4.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_neighbor

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_neighbor:
    match_fields: ['ip']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_bgp_neighbor'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_neighbor:
        as_number: 1337
        ip: '10.0.0.1'
        # password: "{{ 'random' | hash('md5') }}"
        # weight: 200
        # local_ip: '10.0.0.254'
        # source_int: 'opt1'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# ipv6_link_local_int: 'opt1'
# next_hop_self: false
# next_hop_self_all: false
# multi_hop: false
# multi_protocol: false
# rrclient: false
# bfd: false
# send_default_route: false
# as_override: false
# disable_connected_check: false
# keepalive: 60
# hold_down: 180
# connect_timer: 30
# description: 'test1'
# prefix_list_in: 'prefix1'
# prefix_list_out: 'prefix2'
# route_map_in: 'map1'
# route_map_out: 'map2'
# enabled: true
# reload: true
# match_fields: ['ip', 'description']

- name: Creating neighbor
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_neighbor:
    description: 'test2'
    as_number: 1337
    ip: '10.0.0.1'
    password: "{{ 'random' | hash('md5') }}"
    weight: 200
    source_int: 'opt1'
    multi_protocol: true
    keepalive: 45
    hold_down: 135
    # match_fields: ['ip']

- name: Disabling neighbor
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_neighbor:
    description: 'test2'
    as_number: 1337
    ip: '10.0.0.1'
    password: "{{ 'random' | hash('md5') }}"
    weight: 200
    source_int: 'opt1'
    multi_protocol: true
    keepalive: 45
    hold_down: 135
    enabled: false
    # match_fields: ['ip']

- name: Pulling neighbors
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_bgp_neighbor'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing neighbors
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing neighbor
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_neighbor:
    ip: '10.0.0.1'
    state: 'absent'

```

13.4.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_prefix_list

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_bgp_prefix_list'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_prefix_list:
        name: 'test1'
        network: '10.0.0.0/24'
        seq: 10
        action: 'permit'
        # description: 'test1'
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true

    - name: Creating prefix-list
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_prefix_list:
        name: 'test2'
        network: '10.0.10.0/24'
        seq: 55
        action: 'permit'

    - name: Disabling prefix-list
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_prefix_list:
        name: 'test2'
        network: '10.0.10.0/24'
        seq: 55
        action: 'permit'
        enabled: false

    - name: Pulling prefix-lists

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
# target: 'frr_bgp_prefix_list'
register: existing_entries

- name: Printing prefix-lists
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing prefix-list
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_prefix_list:
    name: 'test2'
    state: 'absent'

```

13.4.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_route_map

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_bgp_route_map'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_route_map:
        name: 'test1'
        id: 55
        action: 'permit'
        # as_path_list: []
        # prefix_list: {}
        # community_list: []
        # set: ""
        # description: 'test1'
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true

    - name: Creating route-map
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_route_map:
        name: 'test2'
        prefix_list: {'test_prefix': 50}
        id: 55
        action: 'permit'

    - name: Disabling route-map
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_route_map:
        name: 'test2'
        prefix_list: {'test_prefix': 50}

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    id: 55
    action: 'permit'
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling route-maps
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_bgp_route_map'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing route-maps
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing route-map
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_route_map:
    name: 'test2'
    state: 'absent'

```

13.4.5 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_community_list

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_bgp_community_list'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_community_list:
        description: 'test1'
        number: 55
        seq: 55
        action: 'permit'
        community: 'example'
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true

    - name: Creating community-list
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_community_list:
        description: 'test2'
        number: 20
        seq: 25
        action: 'permit'
        community: 'test_community'

    - name: Disabling community-list

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_community_list:
  description: 'test2'
  number: 20
  seq: 25
  action: 'permit'
  community: 'test_community'
  enabled: false

- name: Pulling community-lists
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_bgp_community_list'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing community-lists
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing community-list
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_community_list:
    description: 'test2'
    state: 'absent'

```

13.4.6 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_as_path

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_bgp_as_path'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_as_path:
        description: 'test1'
        number: 55
        action: 'permit'
        as_pattern: 'example'
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true

    - name: Creating as-path
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_as_path:
        description: 'test2'
        number: 20
        action: 'permit'
        as_pattern: 'test_as'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Disabling as-path
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_as_path:
    description: 'test2'
    number: 20
    action: 'permit'
    as_pattern: 'test_as'
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling as-paths
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_bgp_as_path'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing as-paths
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing as-path
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_bgp_as_path:
    description: 'test2'
    state: 'absent'
```


FRR DIAGNOSTIC

STATE: stable

TESTS: [frr_diagnostic](#)

API Docs: [Plugins - Quagga](#)

Service Docs: [Dynamic Routing](#)

FRR Docs: [FRRouting](#) (*make sure you are looking at the current OPNSense package version!*)

14.1 Sponsoring

Thanks to [@telmich](#) for sponsoring the development of these modules!

14.2 Prerequisites

You need to install the FRR plugin:

```
os-frr
```

You can also install it using the [package module](#).

14.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

14.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_diagnostic

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default | Alias | Comment |
|-----------|--------|----------|---------|-------|---|
| target | string | true | - | - | What information to query. One of: 'bgpneighbors', 'bgproute', 'bgproute4', 'bgproute6', 'bgpsummary', 'generalroute', 'generalroute4', 'generalroute6', 'generalrunningconfig', 'ospfdatabase', 'ospfinterface', 'ospfneighbor', 'ospfoverview', 'ospfroute', 'ospfv3database', 'ospfv3interface', 'ospfv3neighbor', 'ospfv3overview', 'ospfv3route' |

14.4 Examples

14.4.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_diagnostic

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_diagnostic:
      target: 'generalroute'
      register: frr_info

  - name: Printing
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: frr_info.data
```

FRR GENERAL

STATE: stable

TESTS: [frr_general](#)

API Docs: [Plugins - Quagga](#)

Service Docs: [Dynamic Routing](#)

FRR Docs: [FRRouting](#) (*make sure you are looking at the current OPNSense package version!*)

15.1 Prerequisites

You need to install the FRR plugin:

```
os-frr
```

You can also install it using the [package module](#).

15.2 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

15.2.1 `ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_general`

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------------|--------|----------|-----------------|----------|--|
| <code>enabled</code> | bool | false | true | - | En- or disable the FRR service |
| <code>profile</code> | string | false | 'traditional' | - | One of: 'traditional', 'datacenter'. The 'datacenter' profile is more aggressive. Please refer to the FRR documentation for more information |
| <code>log</code> | bool | false | true | logging | En- or disable (syslog) logging |
| <code>log_level</code> | string | false | 'notifications' | - | One of: 'critical', 'emergencies', 'errors', 'alerts', 'warnings', 'notifications', 'informational', 'debugging'. |
| <code>carp</code> | bool | false | false | carp_fai | Will activate the routing service only on the primary device |
| <code>snmp_agentx</code> | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable support for Net-SNMP AgentX |

15.3 Examples

15.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_general

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_general:
      # enabled: true
      # profile: 'traditional'
      # log: true
      # log_level: 'notifications'
      # snmp_agentx: false
      # carp: false

  - name: Enabling FRR
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_general:
      enabled: true
      profile: 'traditional'
      log: true
      log_level: 'notifications'
```

FRR OSPF

STATE: stable

TESTS: [frr_ospf_general](#) | [frr_ospf_prefix_list](#) | [frr_ospf_interface](#) | [frr_ospf_route_map](#) | [frr_ospf_network](#) | [frr_ospf3_general](#) | [frr_ospf3_interface](#)

API Docs: [Plugins - Quagga](#)

Service Docs: [Dynamic Routing](#)

FRR Docs: [FRRouting](#) (*make sure you are looking at the current OPNSense package version!*)

16.1 Sponsoring

Thanks to [@telmich](#) for sponsoring the development of these modules!

16.2 Prerequisites

You need to install the FRR plugin:

```
os-frr
```

You can also install it using the [package module](#).

16.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

16.3.1 OSPF

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_general

| Parameter | Type | Require | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------|---------|---------|---------------|---------------------------------|---|
| carp | boolean | false | false | carp_demote | Register CARP status monitor, when no neighbors are found, consider this node less attractive. This feature needs syslog enabled using “Debugging” logging to catch all relevant status events. This option is not compatible with “Enable CARP Failover” |
| id | string | false | - | router_id | If you have a CARP setup, you may want to configure a router id in case of a conflict. (4-byte field/IPv4 Address) |
| cost | integer | false | - | reference_cost, ref_cost | Here you can adjust the reference cost in Mbps for path calculation. Mostly needed when you bundle interfaces to higher bandwidth |
| passive_interfaces | list | false | - | passive_interface | Select the interfaces, where no OSPF packets should be sent to. You must provide the network port as shown in ‘Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)’ |
| redistribute | list | false | - | - | Select other routing sources, which should be redistributed to the other nodes. Choose from: ‘bgp’, ‘connected’, ‘kernel’, ‘rip’, ‘static’ |
| redistribute | string | false | - | - | Route Map to set for Redistribution |
| originate | boolean | false | false | orig, advertise_default_gateway | This will send the information that we have a default gateway |
| originate_always | boolean | false | false | orig_always, always_advertise | This will send the information that we have a default gateway, regardless of if it is available |
| originate_metric | integer | false | - | orig_metric | This let you manipulate the metric when advertising default gateway |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the reload module . |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the service |

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_network

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| match | string | false | ['ip', 'mask'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured interface with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'ip', 'mask', 'area', 'area_range' |
| ip | string | true | - | net-work_address, nw_address, address | |
| mask | string | true | - | net-work_mask, nw_mask | Integer between 0 and 32 |
| area | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Area in wildcard mask style like 0.0.0.0 and no decimal 0. Only use Area in Interface tab or in Network tab once |
| area_r | string | - | - | - | Here you can summarize a network for this area like 192.168.0.0/23 |
| pre-fix_in | string | - | - | prefix_in, pre_in | Prefix-List for inbound direction |
| pre-fix_out | string | - | - | prefix_out, pre_out | Prefix-List for outbound direction |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_interface

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-----------------|---------|--|-----------------------|-------------|--|
| match_ | string | false | ['interface', 'area'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured interface with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'interface', 'area', 'passive', 'carp_depend_on', 'network_type' |
| interface | string | true | - | name int | Interface to configure. You must provide the network port as shown in 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)' |
| area | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Area in wildcard mask style like 0.0.0.0 and no decimal 0 |
| auth_ty | string | false | - | - | What authentication type to use. Currently only 'message-digest' is supported |
| auth_kc | string | true if 'auth_type' is set, else false | - | - | The key to authenticate |
| auth_kc | integer | false | 1 | - | Integer between 1 and 255 |
| cost | integer | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| cost_de | integer | false | 65535 | - | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| carp_de | string | false | - | - | The carp VHID to depend on, when this virtual address is not in master state, the interface cost will be set to the demoted cost. Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| hello_i | integer | false | - | hello | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| dead_i | integer | false | - | dead | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| re-transmit_int | integer | false | - | re-transmit | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| transmit_delay | integer | false | - | delay | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| priority | integer | false | - | prio | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| network_t | string | false | - | nw_t | One of: 'broadcast', 'non-broadcast', 'point-to-multipoint', 'point-to-point' |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_prefix_list

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-----------|---------|------------------------------------|---------------|-------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | The name of the prefix-list |
| seq | string | false for state changes, else true | - | seq_n | The ACL sequence number (10-99) |
| network | string | false for state changes, else true | - | net | The network pattern you want to match. It's not validated so please be careful! |
| action | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Set permit for match or deny to negate the rule. One of: 'permit', 'deny' |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_route_map

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-------------|---------|------------------------------------|---------------|--------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Name to identify the route-map by |
| id | integer | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Route-map ID between 10 and 99. Be aware that the sorting will be done under the hood, so when you add an entry between it get's to the right position |
| action | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Set permit for match or deny to negate the rule. One of: 'permit', 'deny' |
| prefix_list | list | false | - | prefix | List of prefix-list entries to link |
| set | string | false | - | - | Free text field for your set, please be careful! You can set e.g. "local-preference 300" or "community 1:1" (http://www.nongnu.org/quagga/docs/docs-multi/Route-Map-Set-Command.html#Route-Map-Set-Command) |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

16.3.2 OSPFv3 (IPv6)

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_general

| Parameter | Type | Require | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------------|-----------|---|
| carp | boolean | false | false | carp_ | Register CARP status monitor, when no neighbors are found, consider this node less attractive. This feature needs syslog enabled using “Debugging” logging to catch all relevant status events. This option is not compatible with “Enable CARP Failover” |
| id | string | false | - | router_id | If you have a CARP setup, you may want to configure a router id in case of a conflict. (4-byte field/IPv4 Address) |
| redistribute | list | false | - | - | Select other routing sources, which should be redistributed to the other nodes. Choose from: ‘bgp’, ‘connected’, ‘kernel’, ‘rip’, ‘static’ |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the reload module . |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | Enable or disable the service |

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_interface

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|---------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|--|
| match_ | string | false | ['interface', 'area'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured interface with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'interface', 'area', 'passive', 'carp_depend_on', 'network_type' |
| interface | string | true | - | name int | Interface to configure. You must provide the network port as shown in 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)' |
| area | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Area in wildcard mask style like 0.0.0.0 and no decimal 0 |
| passive | boolean | false | false | - | |
| cost | integer | false | - | - | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| cost_depend | integer | false | - | 65535 | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| carp_depend | string | false | - | - | The carp VHID to depend on, when this virtual address is not in master state, the interface cost will be set to the demoted cost. Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| hello_interval | integer | false | - | hello | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| dead_interval | integer | false | - | dead | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| retransmit_interval | integer | false | - | retransmit | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| transmit_delay | integer | false | - | delay | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| priority | integer | false | - | prio | Integer between 0 and 4294967295 |
| network_type | string | false | - | nw_t | One of: 'broadcast', 'point-to-point' |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

16.4 Examples

16.4.1 OSPF (IPv4)

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_general

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_ospf_general'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_general:
      # id: '10.0.0.1'
      # cost: 200
      # passive_ints: []
      # redistribute: []
      # redistribute_map: "
      # carp: false
      # originate: false
      # originate_always: false
      # originate_metric: 1000
      # enabled: true

  - name: Configuring general settings
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_general:
      id: '10.0.1.1'
      cost: 300
      passive_ints: ['lan']
      redistribute: ['static', 'bgp']
      originate: true
      originate_metric: 1000

  - name: Disabling OSPF
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_general:
      id: '10.0.1.1'
      cost: 300
      passive_ints: ['lan']
      redistribute: ['static', 'bgp']
      originate: true
      originate_metric: 1000
      enabled: false

  - name: Pulling settings
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'frr_ospf_general'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_prefix_list

```

- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'frr_ospf_prefix_list'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_prefix_list:
    name: 'example'
    seq: 10
    action: 'permit'
    network: '10.0.0.0/24'
    # enabled: true

- name: Configuring prefix-list
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_prefix_list:
    name: 'test2'
    seq: 25
    action: 'permit'
    network: '10.0.1.0/24'

- name: Disabling prefix-list
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_prefix_list:
    name: 'test2'
    seq: 25
    action: 'permit'
    network: '10.0.1.0/24'
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_ospf_prefix_list'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Removing prefix-list
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_prefix_list:
    name: 'test2'
    state: 'absent'
```

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_route_map

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_ospf_route_map'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_route_map:
        name: 'example'
        id: 10
        action: 'permit'
        # prefix_list: []
        # set: ''
        # enabled: true

    - name: Configuring route-map
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_route_map:
        name: 'test2'
        id: 65
        action: 'permit'
        set: 'local-preference 300'

    - name: Disabling route-map
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_route_map:
        name: 'test2'
        id: 65
        action: 'permit'
        set: 'local-preference 300'
        enabled: false

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'frr_ospf_route_map'
        register: existing_entries

    - name: Printing settings
      ansible.builtin.debug:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing route-map
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_route_map:
    name: 'test2'
    state: 'absent'

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_network

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_network:
    match_fields: ['ip', 'mask']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_ospf_route_map'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_network:
        ip: '10.0.0.0'
        mask: 24
        area: '0.0.0.0'
        # area_range: "
        # enabled: true

    - name: Configuring network
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_network:
        ip: '10.0.1.0'
        mask: 28
        area: '0.0.1.0'

    - name: Disabling network
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_network:
        ip: '10.0.1.0'
        mask: 28
        area: '0.0.1.0'
        enabled: false

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'frr_ospf_network'
        register: existing_entries

    - name: Printing settings

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansible.builtin.debug:
  var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing network
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_network:
    ip: '10.0.1.0'
    mask: 28
    state: 'absent'

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_interface

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_interface:
    match_fields: ['interface']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_ospf_interface'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_interface:
        interface: 'opt1'
        # area: '0.0.0.0'
        # cost: 10
        # cost_demoted: 10
        # hello_interval: 10
        # dead_interval: 10
        # retransmit_interval: 10
        # transmit_delay: 10
        # priority: 10
        # network_type: "
        # carp_depend_on: "
        # auth_type: "
        # auth_key: "
        # auth_key_id: 1
        # enabled: true
        # match_fields: ['interface', 'area']

    - name: Configuring interface
      ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_interface:
        interface: 'opt1'
        area: '0.0.0.0'
        cost: 500
        cost_demoted: 2000

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    hello_interval: 60
    dead_interval: 30
    retransmit_interval: 60
    transmit_delay: 60
    priority: 30
    network_type: 'point-to-multipoint'
    auth_type: 'message-digest'
    auth_key: "{{ 'random' | hash('md5') }}"

- name: Disabling interface
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_interface:
    interface: 'opt1'
    area: '0.0.0.0'
    cost: 500
    cost_demoted: 2000
    hello_interval: 60
    dead_interval: 30
    retransmit_interval: 60
    transmit_delay: 60
    priority: 30
    network_type: 'point-to-multipoint'
    auth_type: 'message-digest'
    auth_key: "{{ 'random' | hash('md5') }}"
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_ospf_interface'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing interface
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf_interface:
    interface: 'opt1'
    state: 'absent'

```

16.4.2 OSPFv3 (IPv6)

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_general

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'frr_ospf3_general'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_general:
    # id: '10.0.0.1'
    # redistribute: []
    # carp: false
    # enabled: true

- name: Configuring general settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_general:
    id: '10.0.1.1'
    redistribute: ['static']

- name: Disabling OSPFv3
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_general:
    id: '10.0.1.1'
    redistribute: ['static']
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_ospf3_general'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_interface

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_interface:
    match_fields: ['interface']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_ospf3_interface'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_interface:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    interface: 'opt1'
    # area: '0.0.0.0'
    # cost: 10
    # cost_demoted: 10
    # hello_interval: 10
    # dead_interval: 10
    # retransmit_interval: 10
    # transmit_delay: 10
    # priority: 10
    # network_type: "
    # carp_depend_on: "
    # passive: false
    # enabled: true
    # match_fields: ['interface', 'area']

- name: Configuring interface
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_interface:
    interface: 'opt1'
    area: '0.0.0.0'
    cost: 500
    cost_demoted: 2000
    hello_interval: 60
    dead_interval: 30
    retransmit_interval: 60
    transmit_delay: 60
    priority: 30
    network_type: 'point-to-point'

- name: Disabling interface
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_interface:
    interface: 'opt1'
    area: '0.0.0.0'
    cost: 500
    cost_demoted: 2000
    hello_interval: 60
    dead_interval: 30
    retransmit_interval: 60
    transmit_delay: 60
    priority: 30
    network_type: 'point-to-point'
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'frr_ospf3_interface'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing interface

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_ospf3_interface:  
  interface: 'opt1'  
  state: 'absent'
```

STATE: stable

TESTS: [frr_rip](#)

API Docs: [Plugins - Quagga](#)

Service Docs: [Dynamic Routing](#)

FRR Docs: [FRRouting](#) (*make sure you are looking at the current OPNSense package version!*)

17.1 Sponsoring

Thanks to [@telmich](#) for sponsoring the development of these modules!

17.2 Prerequisites

You need to install the FRR plugin:

```
os-frr
```

You can also install it using the [package module](#).

17.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

17.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_rip

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|---------|----------|---------------|--------------|--|
| version | integer | false | 2 | v | RIP version. 1 or 2 |
| metric | integer | false | - | m | Default metric. Integer from 1 to 16 |
| passive_ints | list | false | - | passive_intf | Select the interfaces, where no RIP packets should be sent to |
| networks | list | false | - | nets | Enter your networks in CIDR notation |
| redistribute | list | false | - | - | Select other routing sources, which should be redistributed to the other nodes. One or more of: 'bgp', 'ospf', 'connected', 'kernel', 'static' |

17.4 Examples

17.4.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_rip

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'frr_rip'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.frr_rip:
      # version: 2
      # metric: 10
      # passive_ints: []
      # redistribute: []
      # networks: []
      # enabled: true

  - name: Pulling settings
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'frr_rip'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Printing settings
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
ansible.builtin.debug:
  var: existing_entries.data

- name: Enabling & Configuring RIP
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr RIP:
    passive_ints: ['lan']
    redistribute: ['static']
    networks: ['10.0.10.0/24']
    enabled: true

- name: Disabling RIP
  ansibleguy.opnsense.frr RIP:
    enabled: false
```

Tip: Check out the repository on GitHubReport [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

INTRUSION PREVENTION SYSTEM

STATE: unstable

TESTS: `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_general` | `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action` | `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy` | `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy_rule` | `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_rule` | `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_ruleset` | `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_user_rule`

API Docs: [IDS](#)

Service Docs: [Intrusion Prevention System](#)

18.1 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

18.1.1 `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action`

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|--------|---------------|---------|---------|---|
| action | string | true | - | do, a | Action to execute. One of: 'get_alert_info', 'get_alert_logs', 'query_alerts', 'status', 'reconfigure', 'restart', 'start', 'stop', 'drop_alert_log', 'reload_rules', 'update_rules'. These ones return information: 'get_alert_info', 'get_alert_logs', 'query_alerts', 'status' |
| alert_id | string | false | - | alert | Parameter Alert-ID needed for 'get_alert_info' |

18.1.2 `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_general`

Interfaces for 'ids_general' must be provided as used in the network config (*p.e. 'opt1' instead of 'DMZ'*)

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| interfaces | list | true | - | ints | Select interface(s) to use. When enabling IPS, only use physical interfaces here (no vlans etc) |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | Enable intrusion detection system |
| block | boolean | false | false | protec- tion, ips | Enable protection mode (block traffic). Before enabling, please disable all hardware offloading first in advanced network! |
| promiscuous | boolean | false | - | physi- cal, vlan | For certain setups (like IPS with vlans), this is required to actually capture data on the physical interface |
| de- fault_packet_siz | int | false | (system default) | packet_siz | With this option, you can set the size of the packets on your network. It is possible that bigger packets have to be processed sometimes. The engine can still process these bigger packets, but processing it will lower the performance. Unset = system default |
| lo- cal_networks | list | false | ['192.168. 10.0.0.0/ 172.16.0. | home_net | Networks to interpret as local |
| pat- tern_matcher | string | false | (system default) | algo- rithm, matcher, algo | One of: 'ac', 'ac-bs', 'ac-ks', 'hs'. Select the multi-pattern matcher algorithm to use. Options: unset = system default, 'ac' = 'Aho-Corasick', 'ac-bs' = 'Aho-Corasick, reduced memory implementation', 'ac-ks' = 'Aho-Corasick, Ken Steele variant', 'hs' = 'Hyperscan' |
| profile | string | false | (system default) | de- tect_profil | One of: 'low', 'medium', 'high', 'custom'. The detection engine builds internal groups of signatures. The engine allow us to specify the profile to use for them, to manage memory on an efficient way keeping a good performance. Unset = system default |
| pro- file_toclient_gr | integer | true if profile = 'cus- tom' | - | to- client_gro | Between 0 and 65535. If Custom is specified. The detection engine tries to split out separate signatures into groups so that a packet is only inspected against signatures that can actually match. As in large rule set this would result in way too many groups and memory usage similar groups are merged together |
| pro- file_toserver_gr | integer | true if profile = 'cus- tom' | - | toserver_g | See 'profile_toclient_groups' |
| schedule | string | false | 'ids rule updates' | up- date_cron | Name/Description of an existing cron-job that should be used to update IDS |
| syslog_alerts | boolean | false | - | syslog, log | Send alerts to system log in fast log format. This will not change the alert logging used by the product itself |
| syslog_output | boolean | false | - | log_stdout | Send alerts in eve format to syslog, using log level info. This will not change the alert logging used by the product itself. Drop logs will only be send to the internal logger, due to restrictions in suricata |
| log_level | string | false | (system default) | - | One of: 'info', 'perf', 'config', 'debug'. Increase the verbosity of the Suricata application logging by increasing the log level from the default. Unset = system default |
| log_retention | integer | false | 4 | log_count | Number of logs to keep |
| log_payload | boolean | false | - | log_packe | Send packet payload to the log for further analyses |
| log_rotate | string | false | weekly | | One of: 'weekly', 'daily'. Rotate alert logs at pro- |

18.1.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_ruleset

The `reload` action will download/update the rulesets. If modifying multiple ones in a loop you might want to disable it on single calls.

Table 3: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re-quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|-------------------|--|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | Name of the ruleset you want to modify. Will show a list of existing ones if an invalid one is supplied! |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the ruleset |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

18.1.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_rule

Table 4: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re-quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|--|
| sid | integer | true | - | id | Unique signature-ID of the rule you want to modify |
| action | string | false | alert | a | One of ‘alert’, ‘drop’. Set action to perform here, only used when in IPS mode |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the rule |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

18.1.5 `ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_user_rule`

Table 5: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------------|---------|---------------|---------|--------------------------------|--|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | Unique rule name |
| source_ip | string | false | - | source, src_ip, src | Set the source IP or network to match. Leave this field empty for using 'any' |
| destination_ip | string | false | - | destination, dst_ip, dst | Set the destination IP or network to match. Leave this field empty for using 'any' |
| ssl_fingerprint | string | false | - | fingerprint, ssl_fp | The SSL fingerprint, for example: 'B5:E1:B3:70:5E:7C:FF:EB:92:C4:29:E5:5B:AC:2F:AE:70:17:E9:9F' |
| action | string | false | alert | a" | One of 'alert', 'drop', 'pass'. Set action to perform here, only used when in IPS mode |
| bypass | boolean | false | false | bp | Set bypass keyword. Increases traffic throughput. Suricata reads a packet, decodes it, checks it in the flow table. If the corresponding flow is local bypassed then it simply skips all streaming, detection and output and the packet goes directly out in IDS mode and to verdict in IPS mode |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the rule |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

18.1.6 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy

Table 6: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re-quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------|------------|-----------|---------|-------------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | Unique policy name |
| priority | integer | false | 0 | prio | Policies are processed on a first match basis a lower number means more important |
| rulesets | list | false | - | rs | Rulesets this policy applies to (all when none selected). Rulesets must be enabled beforehand! |
| action | list | false | - | a | One or multiple of: 'disable', 'alert', 'drop'. Rule configured action |
| new_action | string | false | alert | na | One or multiple of: 'default', 'disable', 'alert', 'drop'. Action to perform when filter policy applies |
| rules | dictionary | false | - | - | Key-value pairs of policy-rules as provided by the enabled rulesets. Values must be string or lists. Example: '{rules: {signature_severity: [Minor, Major], tag: Dshield}}' |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the Policy |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

18.1.7 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy_rule

Table 7: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re-quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|---|
| sid | integer | true | - | id | Unique signature-ID of the rule you want to match |
| action | string | false | alert | a | One of: 'alert', 'drop'. Rule configured action |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the rule |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

18.2 Info

Warning: The list module will not return all details of the existing entries as the current implementation does not scale well.

18.3 Examples

18.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: false
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action:
      action: 'status'
      # alert_id: "
      # debug: false

  - name: Pull Alert Logs
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action:
      action: 'get_alert_logs'
      register: ids_logs

  - name: Printing
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: ids_logs.data

  - name: Reload Rules
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action:
      action: 'reload_rules'

  - name: Update Rules
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action:
      action: 'update_rules'

  - name: Pull Alert Information
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_action:
      action: 'get_alert_info'
      alert_id: 1337
      register: ids_alert

  - name: Printing
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: ids_alert.data
```

18.3.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_general

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: false
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'ids_general'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_general:
      interfaces: ['opt1']
      # enabled: true
      # block: true
      # promiscuous: false
      # default_packet_size: "
      # local_networks: ['192.168.0.0/16', '10.0.0.0/8', '172.16.0.0/12']
      # pattern_matcher: "
      # profile: "
      # profile_toclient_groups: "
      # profile_toserver_groups: "
      # schedule: 'ids rule updates'
      # syslog_alerts: false
      # syslog_output: false
      # log_level: "
      # log_retention: 4
      # log_payload: false
      # log_rotate: 'weekly'
      # reload: true
      # debug: false

  - name: Enabling IDS (learning mode)
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_general:
      interfaces: ['opt1']
      enabled: true
      pattern_matcher: 'ac'
      profile: 'low'
      local_networks: ['10.0.0.0/16']
      log_rotate: 'daily'
      log_retention: 14
      syslog: true
      log_level: 'info'

  - name: Enabling IPS (blocking)
    ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_general:
      interfaces: ['opt1']
      enabled: true
      block: true
      pattern_matcher: 'ac'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    profile: 'low'
    local_networks: ['10.0.0.0/16']
    log_rotate: 'daily'
    log_retention: 14
    syslog: true
    log_level: 'info'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'ids_general'
    register: existing_settings

- name: Printing Settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_settings.data

```

18.3.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_ruleset

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: false
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'ids_ruleset'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_ruleset:
        name: 'ET open/drop'
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Enabling & downloading ruleset 'ET open/drop'
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_ruleset:
        name: 'ET open/compromised'
        reload: true

    - name: Disabling ruleset 'ET open/compromised'
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_ruleset:
        name: 'ET open/compromised'
        enabled: false

    - name: Listing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'ids_ruleset'
        register: existing_rulesets

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Printing Rulesets
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_rulesets.data
```

18.3.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_rule

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: false
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'ids_rule'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_rule:
        sid: 24000000
        # enabled: true
        # action: 'alert'
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Setting rule with ID 24000000 to drop
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_rule:
        sid: 24000000
        action: 'drop'

    - name: Disabling rule with ID 24000011
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_rule:
        sid: 24000011
        enabled: false

    - name: Listing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'ids_rule'
        register: existing_rules

    - name: Printing Rules
      ansible.builtin.debug:
        var: existing_rules.data
```

18.3.5 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_user_rule

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: false
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'ids_user_rule'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_user_rule:
    name: 'Example'
    # source_ip: "
    # destination_ip: "
    # ssl_fingerprint: "
    # action: 'alert'
    # bypass: false
    # enabled: true
    # reload: true
    # debug: false

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_user_rule:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    source_ip: '192.168.10.1'
    destination_ip: '1.1.1.1'
    action: 'alert'
    bypass: false

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_user_rule:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    source_ip: '192.168.10.1'
    destination_ip: '1.1.1.1'
    action: 'alert'
    bypass: false
    enabled: false

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_user_rule:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    state: 'absent'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'ids_user_rule'
    register: existing_rules

- name: Printing Rules
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansible.builtin.debug:
  var: existing_rules.data

```

18.3.6 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy

```

- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: false
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'ids_policy'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy:
    name: 'Example'
    # priority: 0
    # rulesets: []
    # action: []
    # new_action: 'alert'
    # rules: {}
    # enabled: true
    # reload: true
    # debug: false

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    priority: 1
    rulesets: 'ET open/drop'
    action: ['drop']
    new_action: 'alert'
    rules:
      classtype: ['misc-attack', 'bad-unknown']
      signature_severity: 'Minor'

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    priority: 1
    rulesets: 'ET open/drop'
    action: ['drop']
    new_action: 'alert'
    rules:
      classtype: ['misc-attack', 'bad-unknown']
      signature_severity: 'Minor'
    enabled: false

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    state: 'absent'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'ids_policy'
    register: existing_policies

- name: Printing Policies
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_policies.data
```

18.3.7 ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy_rule

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: false
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'ids_policy_rule'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy_rule:
        sid: 2400000
        # action: 'alert'
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Adding
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy_rule:
        sid: 2400000
        action: 'alert'

    - name: Disabling
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy_rule:
        sid: 2400000
        action: 'alert'
        enabled: false

    - name: Removing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.ids_policy_rule:
        sid: 2400000
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
state: 'absent'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'ids_policy_rule'
    register: existing_rules

- name: Printing Rules
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_rules.data
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

INTERFACE

STATE: stable

TESTS: [vlan](#) | [vxlan](#) | [vip](#)

API Docs: [Core - Interfaces](#)

Service Docs: [VLAN Docs](#) | [VxLAN Docs](#) | [VIP Docs](#)

19.1 Info

19.1.1 `ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vlan`

This module manages VLAN configuration that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Interfaces - Other Types - VLAN’

19.1.2 `ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vxlan`

This module manages VXLAN configuration that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Interfaces - Other Types - VXLAN’

19.1.3 `ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vip`

This module manages VIP configuration that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Interfaces - Virtual IPs - Settings’

19.2 Definition

For basic parameters see: *Basic*

19.2.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vlan

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|---|---------|-----------------------------|--|
| description | string | true | - | desc, name | The unique description used to match the configured entries to the existing ones |
| interface | string | false for state changes, else true | - | parent, port, int, if | The parent interface to add the vlan to. Existing VLAN capable interface - you must provide the network port as shown in ‘Interfaces - Assignments - Network port’ |
| vlan | integer | false for state changes, else true | - | tag, id | 802.1Q VLAN tag (between 1 and 4094) |
| priority | integer | false | 0 | prio | 802.1Q VLAN PCP (between 0 and 7) |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

19.2.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vxlan

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|---|---------|--|--|
| id | integer | true | - | vxlanid, vni | The unique ID of the VxLAN |
| interface | string | false for state changes, else true | - | vxlan- dev, device, int | Optionally set an interface to bind the VxLAN to. You must provide the network port as shown in 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)' |
| local | string | false for state changes, else true | - | source_ad source_ip, vxlan- local, source, src | Source IP for the VxLAN tunnel. The source address used in the encapsulating IPv4/IPv6 header. The address should already be assigned to an existing interface. When the interface is configured in unicast mode, the listening socket is bound to this address. |
| remote | string | false | - | re- remote_add re- remote_ip, desti- nation, vxlan- remote, dest | Remote IP for the VxLAN tunnel - if unicast is used. The interface can be configured in a unicast, or point-to-point, mode to create a tunnel between two hosts. This is the IP address of the remote end of the tunnel. |
| group | string | false | - | multi- cast_group multi- cast_addr multi- cast_ip, vxlan- group | Remote IP for the VxLAN tunnel - if multicast is used. The interface can be configured in a multicast mode to create a virtual network of hosts. This is the IP multicast group address the interface will join. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

19.2.3 `ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vip`

Warning: This feature is only available in OPNSense version >= 23.1

Table 3: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------------------------|---------|---------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|
| <code>match_fields</code> | list | false | ['ad- dress', 'inter- face'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured VIPs with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'address', 'interface', 'cidr', 'description' |
| <code>address</code> | string | true | - | addr, ip, network, net | Provide an address and subnet to use. (e.g 192.168.0.1/24) |
| <code>interface</code> | string | true | - | port, int, if | Existing interface - you must provide the network port as shown in 'Interfaces - Assignments - Network port' |
| <code>mode</code> | string | false | ipalias | m | One of: 'ipalias', 'carp', 'proxyarp', 'other' |
| <code>expand</code> | boolean | false | true | - | - |
| <code>bind</code> | boolean | false | true | - | Assigning services to the virtual IP's interface will automatically include this address. Uncheck to prevent binding to this address instead |
| <code>gateway</code> | string | false | - | gw | For some interface types a gateway is required to configure an IP Alias (ppp/pppoe/tun), leave this field empty for all other interface types |
| <code>password</code> | string | false | - | pwd | VHID group password |
| <code>vhid</code> | integer | false | - | group, grp, id | VHID group that the machines will share |
| <code>advertising_base</code> | integer | false | 1 | adv_base, base | The frequency that this machine will advertise. 0 usually means master. Otherwise the lowest combination of both values in the cluster determines the master |
| <code>advertising_skew</code> | integer | false | 0 | adv_skew, skew | - |
| <code>description</code> | string | false | - | desc, name | Optional description |
| <code>reload</code> | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

19.3 Examples

19.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vlan

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'interface_vlan'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vlan:
      description: 'example'
      interface: 'vtnet0'
      vlan: 100
      # priority: 0
      # debug: false
      # state: 'present'
      # reload: true

  - name: Adding VLAN
    ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vlan:
      description: 'test1'
      interface: 'vtnet0'
      vlan: 100

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'interface_vlan'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Printing VLANs
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_entries.data

  - name: Removing VLAN
    ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vlan:
      description: 'test1'
      state: 'absent'
```

19.3.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vxlan

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'interface_vxlan'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vxlan:
    id: 100
    local: '192.168.0.1'
    # remote: "
    # group: "
    # interface: 'lan'
    # debug: false
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true

- name: Adding VxLAN
  ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vxlan:
    id: 100
    local: '192.168.0.1'
    interface: 'lan'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'interface_vxlan'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing VxLANs
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing VxLAN
  ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vxlan:
    id: 100
    state: 'absent'
```

19.3.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vip

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'interface_vip'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vip:
      interface: 'opt1'
      address: '192.168.0.100/24'
      # match_fields: ['address', 'interface']
      # mode: 'ipalias'
      # expand: true
      # bind: true
      # gateway: ""
      # password: ""
      # vhid: ""
      # advertising_base: 1
      # advertising_skew: 0
      # description: ""
      # debug: false
      # state: 'present'
      # reload: true

  - name: Adding VIP
    ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vip:
      interface: 'opt1'
      address: '192.168.0.100/24'
      mode: 'carp'
      vhid: 10
      password: 'secret'

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'interface_vip'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Printing VIPs
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_entries.data

  - name: Removing VIP
    ansibleguy.opnsense.interface_vip:
      interface: 'opt1'
      address: '192.168.0.100/24'
      state: 'absent'
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

STATE: stable

TESTS: [ipsec_cert](#) | [ipsec_psk](#) | [ipsec_connection](#) | [ipsec_pool](#) | [ipsec_vti](#)

API Docs: [Core - IPsec](#)

Service Docs: [IPsec](#) | [IPsec Examples](#) | [IPsec VTI](#)

20.1 Limitations

| |
|--|
| <p>Warning: The IPsec modules can only be used on OPNSense version ≥ 23.1</p> |
|--|

20.2 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

20.2.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_connection

Module alias: `ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_tunnel`

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------------------|---------|---------------|------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| name | string | true | - | descrip- tion, desc | Unique connection/tunnel name |
| lo- cal_addresses | list | false | - | lo- cal_addr, local | Local address[es] to use for IKE communication. Accepts single IPv4/IPv6 addresses, DNS names, CIDR subnets or IP address ranges. As an initiator, the first non-range/non-subnet is used to initiate the connection from. As a responder the local destination address must match at least to one of the specified addresses, subnets or ranges. If FQDNs are assigned, they are resolved every time a configuration lookup is done. If DNS resolution times out, the lookup is delayed for that time. When left empty %any is chosen as default |
| re- mote_addresses | list | false | - | re- mote_addr, remote | Remote address[es] to use for IKE communication. Accepts single IPv4/IPv6 addresses, DNS names, CIDR subnets or IP address ranges. As an initiator, the first non-range/non-subnet is used to initiate the connection to. As a responder the local destination address must match at least to one of the specified addresses, subnets or ranges. If FQDNs are assigned, they are resolved every time a configuration lookup is done. If DNS resolution times out, the lookup is delayed for that time. To initiate a connection, at least one specific address or DNS name must be specified |
| pools | list | false | - | net- works | List of named IP pools to allocate virtual IP addresses and other configuration attributes from. Each name references a pool by name from either the pools section or an external pool. Note that the order in which they are queried primarily depends on the plugin order |
| proposals | list | false | ['de- fault'] | props | A proposal is a set of algorithms. For non-AEAD algorithms this includes IKE an encryption algorithm, an integrity algorithm, a pseudo random function (PRF) and a Diffie-Hellman key exchange group. For AEAD algorithms, instead of encryption and integrity algorithms a combined algorithm is used. With IKEv2 multiple algorithms of the same kind can be specified in a single proposal, from which one gets selected. For IKEv1 only one algorithm per kind is allowed per proposal, more algorithms get implicitly stripped. Use multiple proposals to offer different algorithm combinations with IKEv1. Algorithm keywords get separated using dashes. Multiple proposals may be separated by commas. The special value default adds a default proposal of supported algorithms considered safe and is usually a good choice for interoperability. |
| unique | string | false | no | - | One of: 'no', 'never', 'keep', 'replace'; Connection uniqueness policy to enforce. To avoid multiple connections from the same user, a uniqueness policy can be enforced. |
| aggressive | boolean | false | false | aggr | Enables IKEv1 Aggressive Mode instead of IKEv1 Main Mode with Identity Protection. Aggressive |

20.2. Definition

20.2.2 `ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_pool`

Module alias: `ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_network`

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------------|---------|---|---------|-----------|---|
| <code>name</code> | string | true | - | - | Unique pool/network name |
| <code>network</code> | string | false for state changes, else true | - | net, cidr | Pool network in CIDR format |
| <code>reload</code> | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the <i>ansi- bleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

20.2.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_child

Table 3: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---|---------|---|--|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | Unique name to identify the entry |
| connection | string | false for state changes, else true | - | tunnel, conn, tun | Connection to link this child to |
| mode | string | false | tunnel | - | One of: 'tunnel', 'transport', 'pass', 'drop'; IPsec Mode to establish CHILD_SA with. tunnel negotiates the CHILD_SA in IPsec Tunnel Mode whereas transport uses IPsec Transport Mode. pass and drop are used to install shunt policies which explicitly bypass the defined traffic from IPsec processing or drop it, respectively |
| local_net | list | true | - | local_traffic, local_cidr, local_ts, local | List of local traffic selectors to include in CHILD_SA. Each selector is a CIDR subnet definition |
| remote_net | list | true | - | remote_traffic, remote_cidr, remote_ts, remote | List of remote traffic selectors to include in CHILD_SA. Each selector is a CIDR subnet definition |
| sha256_96 | boolean | false | false | sha256 | HMAC-SHA-256 is used with 128-bit truncation with IPsec. For compatibility with implementations that incorrectly use 96-bit truncation this option may be enabled to configure the shorter truncation length in the kernel. This is not negotiated, so this only works with peers that use the incorrect truncation length (or have this option enabled) |
| start_action | string | false | start | start | One of: 'none', 'trap start', 'route', 'start', 'trap'; Action to perform after loading the configuration. The default of none loads the connection only, which then can be manually initiated or used as a responder configuration. The value trap installs a trap policy which triggers the tunnel as soon as matching traffic has been detected. The value start initiates the connection actively. To immediately initiate a connection for which trap policies have been installed, user Trap start |
| close_action | string | false | none | close | One of: 'none', 'trap', 'start'; Action to perform after a CHILD_SA gets closed by the peer. The default of none does not take any action. trap installs a trap policy for the CHILD_SA (note that this is redundant if start_action includes trap). start tries to immediately re-create the CHILD_SA |

20.2.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_vti

Table 4: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------------------|---------|---|---------|---|---|
| name | string | true | - | descrip- tion, desc | Unique name to identify the entry |
| request_id | integer | false for state changes, else true | - | req_id, reqid | This might be helpful in some scenarios, like route based tunnels (VTI), but works only if each CHILD_SA configuration is instantiated not more than once. The default uses dynamic reqids, allocated incrementally |
| local_address | string | false | - | lo- cal_addr, local | - |
| re- mote_address | string | false | - | re- mote_addr, remote | - |
| lo- cal_tunnel_addr | string | false | - | lo- cal_tun_addr, tunnel_local, local_tunnel | - |
| re- mote_tunnel_addr | string | false | - | re- mote_tunnel_addr, tunnel_remote, remote_tunnel | - |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

20.2.5 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_auth_local

20.2.6 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_auth_remote

See: `ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_auth_local`

20.2.7 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_cert

Table 5: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|---|---------|-------------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Name of the key-pair - used to identify the entry. |
| public_key | string | false for state changes, else true | - | pub_key, pub | - |
| private_key | string | false for state changes, else true | - | priv_key, priv | - |
| type | string | false | rsa | - | Type of the key. Currently the only option is 'rsa' |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

20.2.8 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_psk

Table 6: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------------|--------|---------------|---------|--------------------|---|
| identity_local | string | true | - | identity, ident | This can be either an IP address, fully qualified domain name or an email address. |
| identity_remote | string | false | - | re- mote_iden | (optional) This can be either an IP address, fully qualified domain name or an email address to identify the remote host. |
| psk | string | true | - | key, se- cret | - |
| type | string | false | - | kind | One of: 'PSK', 'EAP' |

20.3 Usage

To apply changes to the keys, you need to set 'reload: true' on each call or use the [ansibleguy.opnsense.reload](#) module to apply it once you finished modifying all entries!

As far as I can tell - the IPSec service gets restarted one you do so - be aware of that.

20.3.1 Vault

You may want to use **'ansible-vault'** to **encrypt** your **'private_key'** content!

```
ansible-vault encrypt_string '-----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----\n...-----END RSA PRIVATE_\nKEY-----\n'
```

or encrypt the private_key file beforehand (might be easier)

```
ansible-vault encrypt /path/to/private/key/file.pem
```

20.4 Examples

20.4.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_cert

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'ipsec_cert'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_cert:
    name: 'example'
    public_key: |
      -----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
      ...
      -----END PUBLIC KEY-----
    private_key: |
      -----BEGIN RSA PRIVATE KEY-----
      ...
      -----END RSA PRIVATE KEY-----

    # reload: false

- name: Adding key-pair and applying it
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_cert:
    name: 'test1'
    public_key: |
      -----BEGIN PUBLIC KEY-----
      ...
      -----END PUBLIC KEY-----
    private_key: !vault ...
    reload: true

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# target: 'ipsec_cert'
no_log: true # could log private keys
register: existing_entries

- name: Printing Certificates
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Manually reloading/applying config
  ansibleguy.opnsense.reload:
    target: 'ipsec'
```

20.4.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_psk

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'ipsec_psk'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_psk:
    identity: 'example'
    psk: 'secret'
    # type: 'PSK'
    # identity_remote: "

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_psk:
    identity: 'test1'
    psk: 'my-super-secret'

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.ipsec_psk:
    identity: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'
```


STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Monit](#)

Service Docs: [Monit](#)

21.1 Info

For mail alerts to work:

- Don't forget to configure your mailing settings at the general monit page
- You will also need to set your sender-mail address in the 'format' field using the 'monit_alert' module. See the examples below.

Interfaces for 'monit_services' must be provided as used in the network config (*p.e. 'opt1' instead of 'DMZ'*)

- per example see menu: 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)'
- this brings problems if the interface-names are not the same on both nodes when using HA-setups

21.2 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

21.2.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_alert

| Parameter | Type | Require | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---------|---------------|-------|--|
| recipient | string | true | - | email | Mail address to send the alert to |
| not_on_event | boolean | false | true | not | Do not send alerts for the following events but on all others |
| event_list | list | false | - | - | Filter event-types to alert on. Invertable using the 'not_on' parameter. One or multiple of: 'action', 'checksum', 'bytein', 'byteout', 'connection', 'content', 'data', 'exec', 'fsflags', 'gid', 'icmp', 'instance', 'invalid', 'link', 'nonexist', 'packetin', 'packetout', 'permission', 'pid', 'ppid', 'resource', 'saturation', 'size', 'speed', 'status', 'timeout', 'timestamp', 'uid', 'uptime' |
| format | string | false | - | - | The email format for alerts. Subject: \$SERVICE on \$HOST failed. "Mail format" is a newline-separated list of properties to control the mail formatting. It is also needed to correctly set the From address |
| reminder | int | false | 10 | - | Send a reminder after some cycles. Integer between 0 and 86400 |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Send a reminder after some cycles |
| match | string | false | ['recipient'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured alerts with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'recipient', 'not_on', 'events', 'reminder', 'description' |

21.2.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-----------|--------|--|---------------|-------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Unique name of the test |
| type | string | false | 'Custom' | - | Type of test. 'Custom' will not be idempotent - will be translated on the server-side. See 'list' module output for details. One of: 'Existence', 'SystemResource', 'ProcessResource', 'ProcessDiskIO', 'FileChecksum', 'Timestamp', 'FileSize', 'FileContent', 'FilesystemMountFlags', 'SpaceUsage', 'InodeUsage', 'DiskIO', 'Permission', 'UID', 'GID', 'PID', 'PPID', 'Uptime', 'ProgramStatus', 'NetworkInterface', 'NetworkPing', 'Connection', 'Custom' |
| condition | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | The test condition. Per example: 'cpu is greater than 50%' or 'failed host 127.0.0.1 port 22 protocol ssh' |
| action | string | false for state changes, else true | 'alert' | - | One of: 'alert', 'restart', 'start', 'stop', 'exec', 'unmonitor' |
| path | path | false, true if present and type is 'execute' | - | - | The absolute path to the script to execute - if action is set to 'execute'. Make sure the script is executable by the Monit service |

21.2.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-----------------|--------|---|---------------|-------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Unique service name |
| type | string | false for state changes, true else | - | - | One of: 'process', 'file', 'fifo', 'filesystem', 'directory', 'host', 'system', 'custom', 'network' |
| pid-file | path | false | - | - | |
| match | string | false | - | - | |
| path | path | false | - | - | According to the service type path can be a file or a directory |
| service_timeout | path | false | - | svc_timeout | Integer between 1 and 86400 |
| address | string | false, true if type is one of 'network', 'host' | - | - | The target IP address for 'host' and 'network' checks |
| interface | string | false, true if type is one of 'network' | - | - | The existing Interface for 'Network' checks. Alternative to 'address' |
| start | string | false | - | - | Absolute path to the executable with its arguments to run at service-start |
| stop | string | false | - | - | Absolute path to the executable with its arguments to run at service-stop |
| tests | list | false | - | - | Name of tests to link to the service. Not all test-types are compatible with all service-types |
| depends | list | false | - | - | Optionally define a (list of) service(s) which are required before monitoring this one, if any of the dependencies are either stopped or unmonitored this service will stop/unmonitor too |
| poll-time | string | false | - | - | Set the service poll time. Either as a number of cycles 'NUMBER CYCLES' or Cron-style '* 8-19 * * 1-5' |
| description | string | false | - | - | |

21.3 Examples

21.3.1 Alerts

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'monit_alert'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_alert:
    recipient: 'monit-alert@template.ansibleguy.net'
    # not_on: false
    # events: []
    # format: "
    # reminder: 10
    # description: 'example'
    # match_fields: ['recipient']
    # enabled: true
    # reload: true

- name: Adding simple
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_alert:
    recipient: 'monit-alert@template.ansibleguy.net'

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_alert:
    recipient: 'monit-alert@template.ansibleguy.net'
    format: |
      From: monit-alert@template.ansibleguy.net
      Reply-To: netmaster@template.ansibleguy.net
      Subject: $SERVICE at $HOST failed
    not_on: true
    events: ['timestamp']
    description: 'alert1'
    reminder: 500

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_alert:
    recipient: 'monit-alert@template.ansibleguy.net'
    format: |
      From: monit-alert@template.ansibleguy.net
      Reply-To: netmaster@template.ansibleguy.net
      Subject: $SERVICE at $HOST failed
    not_on: true
    events: ['timestamp']
    description: 'alert1'
    reminder: 500
    enabled: false

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_alert:
    recipient: 'monit-alert@template.ansibleguy.net'
    state: 'absent'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# target: 'monit_alert'
register: existing_entries

- name: Printing alerts
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data
```

21.3.2 Tests

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'monit_test'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test:
        name: 'example'
        # type: "
        # condition: "
        # action: 'alert'
        # path: "
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true

    - name: Adding memory tests
      ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test:
        name: 'test1'
        condition: 'memory usage is greater than 90%'
        type: 'SystemResource'
        action: 'alert'

    - name: Changing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test:
        name: 'test1'
        condition: 'memory usage is greater than 90%'
        type: 'SystemResource'
        action: 'exec'
        path: '/usr/local/bin/test1.sh'

    - name: Disabling
      ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test:
        name: 'test1'
        condition: 'memory usage is greater than 90%'
        type: 'SystemResource'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    action: 'exec'
    path: '/usr/local/bin/test1.sh'
    enabled: false

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test:
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

- name: Adding connection tests
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test:
    name: 'test2'
    condition: 'failed host 127.0.0.1 port 22 protocol ssh'
    type: 'Connection'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'monit_test'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing tests
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

21.3.3 Services

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'monit_service'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service:
        name: 'example'
        # type: "
        # pidfile: "
        # match: "
        # path: "
        # timeout: 300
        # address: "
        # interface: "
        # start: "
        # stop: "
        # tests: []

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# depends: []
# polltime: "
# description: 'example'
# enabled: true
# reload: true

- name: Adding simple
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service:
    name: 'service1'
    type: 'custom'
    start: '/usr/local/bin/test1_start.sh'

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service:
    name: 'service1'
    type: 'custom'
    start: '/usr/local/bin/service1_start.sh'
    stop: '/usr/local/bin/service1_stop.sh'
    tests: ['test1']

- name: Adding another
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service:
    name: 'service2'
    type: 'network'
    interface: 'opt2'
    depends: ['service1']

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service:
    name: 'service2'
    type: 'network'
    interface: 'opt2'
    depends: ['service1']
    enabled: false

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service:
    name: 'service2'
    state: 'absent'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'monit_service'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing services
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data
```


21.3.4 Practical example

Mail notification on IDS alert: see [documentation](#)

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Adding test
    ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_test:
      name: 'SURICATA_EVE'
      condition: 'content = "blocked"'
      type: 'FileContent'
      action: 'alert'

  - name: Adding service
    ansibleguy.opnsense.monit_service:
      name: 'SURICATA_ALERT'
      type: 'file'
      path: '/var/log/suricata/eve.json'
      tests: ['SURICATA_EVE']
```

Tip: Check out [the repository](#) on GitHub

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

OPENVPN

STATE: unstable

TESTS: ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client | ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server | ansi-
bleguy.opnsense.openvpn_static_key | ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client_override | ansi-
bleguy.opnsense.openvpn_status

API Docs: OpenVPN

Service Docs: OpenVPN

22.1 Info

You can use the *ansibleguy.opnsense.service* module to interact with the OpenVPN service.

22.2 Definition

For basic parameters see: *Basic*

22.2.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------|--------|-----------------------------|---------|-----------------------|--|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | The name used to match this config to existing entries |
| server_ip4 | string | true if no server_ip6 | - | server, client_net | This directive will set up an OpenVPN server which will allocate addresses to clients out of the given network/netmask. The server itself will take the .1 address of the given network for use as the server-side endpoint of the local TUN/TAP interface |

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------------|---------|-----------------------------|---------|-------------------------------|--|
| server_ip6 | string | true if no server_ip4 | - | server6, client_net | This directive will set up an OpenVPN server which will allocate addresses to clients out of the given network/netmask. The server itself will take the next base address (+1) of the given network for use as the server-side endpoint of the local TUN/TAP interface |
| protocol | string | false | udp | proto | One of: 'udp', 'udp4', 'udp6', 'tcp', 'tcp4', 'tcp6'. Use protocol for communicating with remote host. |
| port | integer | false | 1194 | lo- cal_port, bind_port | Port number to use |
| address | string | false | - | bind_addr bind, ip | Optional IP address for bind. If specified, OpenVPN will bind to this address only. If unspecified, OpenVPN will bind to all interfaces. |
| mode | string | false | tun | type | One of: 'tun', 'tap'. Choose the type of tunnel, OSI Layer 3 [tun] is the most common option to route IPv4 or IPv6 traffic, [tap] offers Ethernet 802.3 (OSI Layer 2) connectivity between hosts and is usually combined with a bridge. |
| topology | string | false | subnet | topo | One of: 'net30', 'p2p', 'subnet'. Configure virtual addressing topology when running in -dev tun mode. This directive has no meaning in -dev tap mode, which always uses a subnet topology. |
| max_connection | integer | false | - | max_conn max_clien | Specify the maximum number of clients allowed to concurrently connect to this server. |
| log_level | integer | false | - | ver- bosity, verb | From 0 to 11. Output verbosity level. 0 = no output, 1-4 = normal, 5 = log packets, 6-11 debug |
| keepalive_interv | integer | false | - | kai | Ping interval in seconds. 0 to disable keep alive |
| keepalive_timec | integer | false | - | kat | Causes OpenVPN to restart after n seconds pass without reception of a ping or other packet from remote. |
| renegotiate_time | integer | false | - | reneg_tim reneg | Renegotiate data channel key after n seconds (default=3600). When using a one time password, be advised that your connection will automatically drop because your password is not valid anymore. Set to 0 to disable, remember to change your client as well. |

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------------|---------|------------------------|---------|------------------------------|--|
| auth_token_time | integer | false | - | auth_time, to-ken_time | After successful user/password authentication, the OpenVPN server will with this option generate a temporary authentication token and push that to the client. On the following renegotiations, the OpenVPN client will pass this token instead of the users password. On the server side the server will do the token authentication internally and it will NOT do any additional authentications against configured external user/password authentication mechanisms. When set to 0, the token will never expire, any other value specifies the lifetime in seconds. |
| certificate | string | true if no ca | - | cert | Certificate to use for this service. |
| ca | string | true if no certificate | - | certificate_authority | Select a certificate authority when it differs from the attached certificate. |
| crl | string | false | - | certificate_revocation_list | Select a certificate revocation list to use for this service. |
| key | string | false | - | tls_key, tls_static_key | Add an additional layer of HMAC authentication on top of the TLS control channel to mitigate DoS attacks and attacks on the TLS stack. The prefixed mode determines if this measurement is only used for authentication (–tls-auth) or includes encryption (–tls-crypt). |
| authentication | string | false | - | auth, auth_algo | One of: ‘BLAKE2b512’, ‘BLAKE2s256’, ‘whirlpool’, ‘none’, ‘MD4’, ‘MD5’, ‘MD5-SHA1’, ‘RIPEMD160’, ‘SHA1’, ‘SHA224’, ‘SHA256’, ‘SHA3-224’, ‘SHA3-256’, ‘SHA3-384’, ‘SHA3-512’, ‘SHA384’, ‘SHA512’, ‘SHA512-224’, ‘SHA512-256’, ‘SHAKE128’, ‘SHAKE256’. Authenticate data channel packets and (if enabled) tls-auth control channel packets with HMAC using message digest algorithm alg. |
| network_local | list | false | - | local, net_local, push_route | These are the networks accessible on this host, these are pushed via route{–ipv6} clauses in OpenVPN to the client |
| network_remote | list | false | - | remote, net_remote, route | Remote networks for the server, add route to routing table after connection is established |
| data_ciphers | list | false | - | ciphers | One or multiple of: ‘AES-256-GCM’, ‘AES-128-GCM’, ‘CHACHA20-POLY1305’. Restrict the allowed ciphers to be negotiated to the ciphers in this list. |

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------------|---------|---------------|---------|--|--|
| data_cipher_fall | string | false | - | ci- pher_fallb | One of: 'AES-256-GCM', 'AES-128-GCM', 'CHACHA20-POLY1305'. Configure a cipher that is used to fall back to if we could not determine which cipher the peer is willing to use. This option should only be needed to connect to peers that are running OpenVPN 2.3 or older versions, and have been configured with <code>--enable-small</code> (typically used on routers or other embedded devices). |
| auth_mode | list | false | - | authen- tica- tion_mode auth_sour | Select authentication methods to use, leave empty if no challenge response authentication is needed. |
| auth_group | string | false | - | group | Restrict access to users in the selected local group. Please be aware that other authentication backends will refuse to authenticate when using this option. |
| options | list | false | - | opts | One or multiple of: 'client-to-client', 'duplicate-cn', 'passtos', 'persist-remote-ip', 'route-nopull', 'route-noexec', 'remote-random'. Various less frequently used yes/no options which can be set for this instance. |
| push_options | list | false | - | push_opts | One or multiple of: 'block-outside-dns', 'register-dns'. Various less frequently used yes/no options which can be pushed to the client for this instance. |
| redirect_gateway | list | false | - | redi- rect_gw, redir_gw | One or multiple of: 'local', 'autolocal', 'def1', 'bypass-dhcp', 'bypass-dns', 'block_local', 'ipv6', 'notipv4'. Automatically execute routing commands to cause all outgoing IP traffic to be redirected over the VPN. |
| domain | string | false | - | dns_doma | Set Connection-specific DNS Suffix. |
| domain_list | list | false | - | dns_doma | Add name to the domain search list. Repeat this option to add more entries. Up to 10 domains are supported |
| dns_servers | list | false | - | dns | Set primary domain name server IPv4 or IPv6 address. Repeat this option to set secondary DNS server addresses. |
| ntp_servers | list | false | - | ntp | Set primary NTP server address (Network Time Protocol). Repeat this option to set secondary NTP server addresses. |
| mtu | integer | false | - | tun_mtu | Take the TUN device MTU to be tun-mtu and derive the link MTU from it. |
| route_metric | integer | false | - | metric, push_metr | Specify a default metric m for use with <code>--route</code> on the connecting client (push option). |
| fragment_size | integer | false | - | frag_size | Enable internal datagram fragmentation so that no UDP datagrams are sent which are larger than the specified byte size. |

continues on next page

Table 1 – continued from previous page

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------|---------|---------------|---------|-------------------------------|---|
| verify_client_cert | string | false | require | verify_client, verify_cert | One of: 'require', 'none'. Specify if the client is required to offer a certificate. |
| cert_depth | integer | false | - | certificate_depth | From 1 to 5. When a certificate-based client logs in, do not accept certificates below this depth. Useful for denying certificates made with intermediate CAs generated from the same CA as the server. |
| register_dns | boolean | false | false | - | Run ipconfig /flushdns and ipconfig /registerdns on connection initiation. This is known to kick Windows into recognizing pushed DNS servers. |
| ocsp | boolean | false | false | use_ocsp, verify_ocsp | When the CA used supplies an authorityInfoAccess OCSP URI extension, it will be used to validate the client certificate. |
| user_as_cn | boolean | false | false | username_as_cn | Use the authenticated username as the common-name, rather than the common-name from the client certificate. |
| user_cn_strict | boolean | false | false | username_cn | When authenticating users, enforce a match between the Common Name of the client certificate and the username given at login. |
| mss_fix | boolean | false | false | mss | Announce to TCP sessions running over the tunnel that they should limit their send packet sizes such that after OpenVPN has encapsulated them, the resulting UDP packet size that OpenVPN sends to its peer will not exceed the recommended size. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

22.2.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------------|---------|---------------------------|---------|---|---|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | The name used to match this config to existing entries |
| remote | list | true | - | peer, server | Remote host name or IP address with optional port |
| protocol | string | false | udp | proto | One of: 'udp', 'udp4', 'udp6', 'tcp', 'tcp4', 'tcp6'. Use protocol for communicating with remote host. |
| port | integer | false | - | local_port, bind_port | Port number to use. Specifies a bind address, or nobind when client does not have a specific bind address. |
| address | string | false | - | bind_addr bind, ip | Optional IP address for bind. If specified, OpenVPN will bind to this address only. If unspecified, OpenVPN will bind to all interfaces. |
| mode | string | false | tun | type | One of: 'tun', 'tap'. Choose the type of tunnel, OSI Layer 3 [tun] is the most common option to route IPv4 or IPv6 traffic, [tap] offers Ethernet 802.3 (OSI Layer 2) connectivity between hosts and is usually combined with a bridge. |
| log_level | integer | false | - | verbosity, verb | From 0 to 11. Output verbosity level. 0 = no output, 1-4 = normal, 5 = log packets, 6-11 debug |
| keepalive_interv | integer | false | - | kai | Ping interval in seconds. 0 to disable keep alive |
| keepalive_timec | integer | false | - | kat | Causes OpenVPN to restart after n seconds pass without reception of a ping or other packet from remote. |
| renegotiate_time | integer | false | - | reneg_tim reneg | Renegotiate data channel key after n seconds (default=3600). When using a one time password, be advised that your connection will automatically drop because your password is not valid anymore. Set to 0 to disable, remember to change your client as well. |
| carp_depend_or | string | false | - | vip, vip_depen carp, carp_depe | The CARP VHID to depend on. When this virtual address is not in master state, then the instance will be shutdown. |
| certificate | string | true if no ca | - | cert | Certificate to use for this service. |
| ca | string | true if no certificate | - | certificate_authc author- ity | Select a certificate authority when it differs from the attached certificate. |
| key | string | false | - | tls_key, tls_static_ | Add an additional layer of HMAC authentication on top of the TLS control channel to mitigate DoS attacks and attacks on the TLS stack. The prefixed mode determines if this measurement is only used for authentication (-tls-auth) or includes encryption (-tls-crypt). |
| authentication | string | false | - | auth, auth_algo | One of: 'BLAKE2b512', 'BLAKE2s256', 'whirlpool', 'none', 'MD4', 'MD5', 'MD5-SHA1', 'RIPEMD160', 'SHA1', 'SHA224', 'SHA256', 'SHA3-224', 'SHA3-256', 'SHA3-384', 'SHA3-512', 'SHA384', 'SHA512', 'SHA512-224', 'SHA512-256', 'SHAKE128', 'SHAKE256'. Authenticate data channel packets |

22.2. Definition

22.2.3 `ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_static_key`

Table 3: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|---------------|---------|----------------------|--|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | The name used to match this config to existing entries |
| mode | string | false | crypt | type | One of: 'auth', 'crypt'. Define the use of this key, authentication (<code>-tls-auth</code>) or authentication and encryption (<code>-tls-crypt</code>) |
| key | string | false | - | - | OpenVPN Static key. If empty - it will be auto-generated. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

22.2.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client_override

Table 4: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|---------------------|---------|---------------|---------|-----------------------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | description, desc | The client's X.509 common-name used to match these override to |
| servers | list | true | - | instances | Select the OpenVPN servers where this override applies to, leave empty for all |
| description | string | false | - | desc | You may enter a description here for your reference (not parsed). |
| block | boolean | false | false | block_con block_clie | Block this client connection based on its common name. Don't use this option to permanently disable a client due to a compromised key or password. Use a CRL (certificate revocation list) instead. |
| push_reset | boolean | false | false | reset | Don't inherit the global push list for a specific client instance. NOTE: <code>--push-reset</code> is very thorough: it will remove almost all options from the list of to-be-pushed options. In many cases, some of these options will need to be re-configured afterwards - specifically, <code>--topology</code> subnet and <code>--route-gateway</code> will get lost and this will break client configs in many cases. |
| net-work_tunnel_ip4 | string | false | - | tun_ip4, tun- nel_ip4 | Push virtual IP endpoints for client tunnel, overriding dynamic allocation. |
| net-work_tunnel_ip6 | string | false | - | tun_ip6, tun- nel_ip6 | Push virtual IP endpoints for client tunnel, overriding dynamic allocation. |
| network_local | list | false | - | net_local, push_rout | These are the networks accessible by the client, these are pushed via <code>route{-ipv6}</code> clauses in OpenVPN to the client. |
| net-work_remote | list | false | - | net_remot route | Remote networks for the server, these are configured via <code>iroute{-ipv6}</code> clauses in OpenVPN and inform the server to send these networks to this specific client. |
| route_gateway | string | false | - | route_gw, rt_gw | Specify a default gateway to use for the connected client. Without one set the first address in the netblock is being offered. When segmenting the tunnel (server) network, this one might not be accessible from the client. |
| redirect_gateway | list | false | - | redirect_gw, redir_gw | Automatically execute routing commands to cause all outgoing IP traffic to be redirected over the VPN. |
| register_dns | boolean | false | false | - | Run <code>ipconfig /flushdns</code> and <code>ipconfig /registerdns</code> on connection initiation. This is known to kick Windows into recognizing pushed DNS servers. |
| domain | string | false | - | dns_doma | Set Connection-specific DNS Suffix. |
| domain_list | list | false | - | dns_doma | Add name to the domain search list. Repeat this option to add more entries. Up to 10 domains are supported |
| dns_servers | list | false | - | dns | Set primary domain name server IPv4 or IPv6 address. Repeat this option to set secondary DNS server addresses. |
| ntp_servers | list | false | - | ntp | Set primary NTP server address (Network Time Protocol). Repeat this option to set secondary NTP server addresses. |
| wins_servers | list | false | - | wins | Set primary WINS server address (NetBIOS over |

22.2.5 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_status

Table 5: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re-quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|--------|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| target | string | false | sessions | kind | One of: 'sessions', 'routes'. What information to query |

22.3 Usage

The instance description/name is used to match your config to the existing entries.

WARNING: The openvpn_server and openvpn_client module share the same namespace! Be aware that you p.e. CANNOT create an openvpn_server with the same name as an existing openvpn_client (*on the same box*)!

Use can create an manage certificates [using the OPNSense WebUI](#)!

22.4 Examples

22.4.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'openvpn_instance'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server:
    name: 'example'
    server_ip4: ''
    server_ip6: ''
    certificate: ''
    # topology: 'subnet'
    # protocol: 'udp'
    # port: ''
    # address: ''
    # mode: 'tun'
    # max_connections: ''
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# ca: "
# crt: "
# verify_client_cert: 'require'
# cert_depth: "
# data_ciphers: []
# data_cipher_fallback: "
# ocsf: false
# log_level: 3
# keepalive_interval: "
# keepalive_timeout: "
# key: "
# authentication: "
# auth_mode: []
# auth_group: "
# renegotiate_time: "
# auth_token_time: "
# network_local: []
# network_remote: []
# options: []
# push_options: []
# redirect_gateway: []
# route_metric: "
# mtu: "
# fragment_size: "
# domain: "
# domain_list: []
# dns_servers: []
# ntp_servers: []
# register_dns: false
# user_as_cn: false
# user_cn_strict: false
# mss_fix: false
# reload: true
# enabled: true

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    port: 20000
    protocol: 'udp'
    mode: 'tun'
    server: '192.168.77.0/29'
    network_local: ['192.168.78.128/27']
    ca: 'OpenVPN'
    certificate: 'OpenVPN Server'

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    port: 20000
    protocol: 'udp'
    mode: 'tun'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

server: '192.168.77.0/29'
network_local: ['192.168.78.128/27']
ca: 'OpenVPN'
certificate: 'OpenVPN Server'
cert_depth: 1
data_ciphers: ['AES-256-GCM', 'CHACHA20-POLY1305']
max_connections: 100
user_as_cn: true
user_cn_strict: true
push_options: ['block-outside-dns', 'register-dns']
mtu: 1420

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server:
    name: 'ANSIBLE_TEST_1_1'
    port: 20000
    protocol: 'udp'
    mode: 'tun'
    server: '192.168.77.0/29'
    network_local: ['192.168.78.128/27']
    ca: 'OpenVPN'
    certificate: 'OpenVPN Server'
    cert_depth: 1
    data_ciphers: ['AES-256-GCM', 'CHACHA20-POLY1305']
    max_connections: 100
    user_as_cn: true
    user_cn_strict: true
    push_options: ['block-outside-dns', 'register-dns']
    mtu: 1420
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'openvpn_instance'
  register: existing_entries

- name: Printing instances
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_server:
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

```

22.4.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'openvpn_instance'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client:
    name: 'example'
    remote: 'example.ovpn.ansibleguy.net:10000'
    certificate: ''
    # ca: ''
    # protocol: 'udp'
    # port: ''
    # address: ''
    # mode: 'tun'
    # log_level: 3
    # keepalive_interval: ''
    # keepalive_timeout: ''
    # carp_depend_on: ''
    # key: ''
    # authentication: ''
    # username: ''
    # password: ''
    # renegotiate_time: ''
    # network_local: []
    # network_remote: []
    # options: []
    # mtu: ''
    # fragment_size: ''
    # mss_fix: false
    # reload: true
    # enabled: true

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client:
    name: 'test1'
    remote: 'openvpn.test.ansibleguy.net:20000'
    protocol: 'udp'
    mode: 'tun'
    network_remote: ['192.168.77.128/27', '192.168.89.64/27']
    log_level: 2
    ca: 'OpenVPN'
    certificate: 'OpenVPN Client'
    mtu: 1400
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client:
    name: 'test1'
    remote: 'openvpn.test.ansibleguy.net:10000'
    protocol: 'tcp'
    mode: 'tun'
    network_remote: ['192.168.77.0/24']
    log_level: 5
    ca: 'OpenVPN'
    certificate: 'OpenVPN Client'
    mtu: 1400

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client:
    name: 'test1'
    remote: 'openvpn.test.ansibleguy.net:10000'
    protocol: 'tcp'
    mode: 'tun'
    network_remote: ['192.168.77.0/24']
    log_level: 5
    ca: 'OpenVPN'
    certificate: 'OpenVPN Client'
    mtu: 1400
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'openvpn_instance'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing instances
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client:
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

```

22.4.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_static_key

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    target: 'openvpn_static_key'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_static_key:
    name: 'example'
    # mode: 'crypt'
    # key: "

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_static_key:
    name: 'test1'
    # key: => will be auto-generated

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_static_key:
    name: 'test1'
    key: '#\n# 2048 bit OpenVPN static key\n#\n
    -----BEGIN OpenVPN Static key V1-----\n
    c07e43dc02829f88184b4fb74243e4ac\
    nb1d24d1d1a74cd21df8ac64a527915ae\n
    9c736c0c219eb33774e40e61f6f660c8\n
    daf44730850fae665f5f609a71e99f3c\n
    8a636b16dff7434ce3b7f9aca896287b\n
    d6c62d2f6d7db4e9cfcfe0f101cc6474\n
    0c98246fbcd203891a0343777c7551c7\n
    aa2ba1e6a6ab4fcf593a894d4da8f180\n
    d44645b5a658e17f5d48408a020430c3\n
    5b768f413a2ec69ead015750cacb53d7\n
    64a19bce04b29f11d3ca7560a99958b6\n
    9203f493fd7e740b5a5a3d1afe1b4185\n
    50043805c5bac513baf2306e42c1c1f8\n
    0fd16661536a3ee72ffbd1d2d1b1f6c0\n
    9683064c9bc044ee0357f4b94f5687ed\n
    67cb013625cfb9b113ecff16674d63e6\n
    -----END OpenVPN Static key V1-----'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'openvpn_static_key'
  register: existing_entries

- name: Printing static-keys
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_static_key:
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

- name: Linking key to OpenVPN-client

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client:
  name: 'test-client'
  remote: 'openvpn.test.ansibleguy.net'
  ca: 'OpenVPN'
  key: 'test-key'

```

22.4.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client_override

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client_override:
        name: 'example'
        # servers: []
        # description: "
        # block: false
        # push_reset: false
        # network_tunnel_ip4: "
        # network_tunnel_ip6: "
        # network_local: []
        # network_remote: []
        # route_gateway: "
        # redirect_gateway: []
        # register_dns: false
        # domain: "
        # domain_list: []
        # dns_servers: []
        # ntp_servers: []
        # wins_servers: []
        # reload: true
        # enabled: true

    - name: Adding
      ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client_override:
        name: 'test1'
        servers: 'test-server'
        network_tunnel_ip4: '192.168.77.3/29'
        network_local: ['192.168.78.128/27']
        domain: 'test.vpn'
        dns_servers: ['1.1.1.1', '8.8.8.8']

    - name: Blocking client
      ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client_override:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
    name: 'test2'
    block: true

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'openvpn_client_override'
  register: existing_entries

- name: Printing client-overrides
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_client_override:
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'
```

22.4.5 ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_status

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  tasks:
    - name: Querying OpenVPN Sessions
      ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_status:
        target: 'sessions'
        register: ovpn_sessions

    - name: Printing Sessions
      ansible.builtin.debug:
        var: ovpn_sessions.data

    - name: Querying OpenVPN Routes
      ansibleguy.opnsense.openvpn_status:
        target: 'routes'
        register: ovpn_routes

    - name: Printing Routes
      ansible.builtin.debug:
        var: ovpn_routes.data
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

PACKAGE

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firmware](#)

Service Docs: [Plugins](#)

23.1 Info

If:

- the package cache is too old, it will take some time - as OPNSense automatically checks for updates beforehand
- the target firewall runs an outdated version, the actions 'install' and 'reinstall' will fail as OPNSense prevents it
 - in that case - you should run [ansibleguy.opnsense.system](#) with action 'upgrade'

Be aware that the list-module with target 'package' will return installed plugins AND base-packages.

23.2 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------|--------------------|---------------|---------|--|---------|
| name | list of strings | true | - | Package or list of pack- ages to process | |
| action | string | true | - | Action to ex- ecute. One of: 'install', 'rein- stall', 're- move', 'lock', 'unlock' | |
| post_sleep | int | false | 3 | Seconds to sleep after execut- ing the action. The firewall needs some time to update package info. | |
| timeout | float | false | 30.0 | Seconds until the action request times- out | |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

23.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'package'

tasks:
- name: Installing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.package:
    name: 'os-api-backup'
    action: 'install'

- name: Installing - multiple packages at once
  ansibleguy.opnsense.package:
    name: ['os-api-backup', 'os-dmidecode']
    action: 'install'

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.package:
    name: 'os-api-backup'
    action: 'remove'

- name: Re-installing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.package:
    name: 'os-api-backup'
    action: 'reinstall'

- name: Locking
  ansibleguy.opnsense.package:
    name: 'os-api-backup'
    action: 'lock'

- name: Unlocking
  ansibleguy.opnsense.package:
    name: 'os-api-backup'
    action: 'unlock'

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'package'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing installed packages
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect](#) information or broken links

ROUTE

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Routes](#)

Service Docs: [Routes](#)

24.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|---------|--|
| gateway | string | true | - | gw | An existing gateway that should be used as target for the network. The network ip protocol (<i>IPv4/IPv6</i>) must be the same! WARNING: You need to supply the gateways short-name as can be seen in the WEB-UI menu 'System - Gateways - Single - Name' |
| network | string | true | - | nw, net | Network to route. The network ip protocol (<i>IPv4/IPv6</i>) must be the same! |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Optional description for the route. Could be used as unique-identifier when set as only 'match_field'. |
| match_fields | list of strings | false | ['net- work', 'gate- way'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured routes with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new route |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

24.2 Usage

First you will have to know about **route-matching**.

The module somehow needs to link the configured and existing routes to manage them.

You can to set how this matching is done by setting the 'match_fields' parameter!

The default behaviour is that a route is matched by its 'gateway' and 'network'.

However - it is **recommended** to use/set 'description' as **unique identifier** if many routes are used.

24.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.route:
    match_fields: ['description']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'route'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.route:
    description: 'test1'
    network: '172.16.0.0/12'
    gateway: 'LAN_GW'
    # match_fields: ['description']
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false
    # state: 'present'

- name: Adding route
  ansibleguy.opnsense.route:
    description: 'test2'
    network: '10.206.0.0/16'
    gateway: 'VPN_GW'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Disabling route
  ansibleguy.opnsense.route:
    description: 'test3'
    network: '10.55.0.0/16'
    gateway: 'VPN_GW'
    enabled: false
    # match_fields: ['description']
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'route'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing routes
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing route 'test3'
  ansibleguy.opnsense.route:
    description: 'test3'
    network: '10.55.0.0/16'
    gateway: 'VPN_GW'
    state: 'absent'
    match_fields: ['description']
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information or broken links](#)

STATE: unstable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firewall](#)

Service Docs: [Rules](#)

25.1 Prerequisites

You need to install the following plugin as OPNSense has no core-api for managing its firewall rules:

```
os-firewall
```

You can also install it using the [ansibleguy.opnsense.package](#) module.

25.2 Limitations

This plugin has some limitations you need to know of:

- ports don't support aliases
- each of these parameters only takes ONE value per rule:
 - port
 - protocol (*or 'any'; 'TCP/UDP' is NOT valid*)
 - ip-protocol (*IPv4/IPv6*)
 - direction
- gateway-groups are not valid yet => see [OPNSense Forum](#) or [OPNSense Issue](#)
- the ruleset managed by this plugin is SEPARATE from the default WEB-UI rules (*Firewall - Rules*) - combined usage might bring complications
- interfaces must be provided as used in the network config (*p.e. 'opt1' instead of 'DMZ'*)
 - per example see menu: 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)'
 - this brings problems if the interface-names are not the same on both nodes when using HA-setups

25.3 Info

25.3.1 Savepoint

You can prevent lockout-situations using the savepoint systems:

- *ansibleguy.opnsense.savepoint*

25.3.2 Mass-Manage

If you want to mass-manage rules - take a look at the *ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_multi* module. It scales better for that use-case!

25.3.3 Web-UI

These rules are shown in the separate WEB-UI table.

Menu: 'Firewall - Automation - Filter'

25.4 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------|---------|---------------|-----------|------------------------|--|
| match_fields | list | true | - | - | Fields that are used to match configured rules with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new rule. At least one of: 'sequence', 'action', 'interface', 'direction', 'ip_protocol', 'protocol', 'source_invert', 'source_net', 'source_port', 'destination_invert', 'destination_net', 'destination_port', 'gateway', 'description', 'uuid' |
| sequence | int | false | 1 | seq | Sequence for rule processing, Integer between 1 and 1000000 |
| action | string | false | 'pass' | a | Rule action. One of: 'pass', 'block' or 'reject' |
| quick | boolean | false | true | q | When set to quick, the rule is handled on "first match" basis, which means that the first rule matching the packet will take precedence over rules following in sequence. |
| interface | list | false | ['lan'] | i, int | One or multiple interfaces use this rule on |
| direction | string | false | 'in' | d, dir | Direction of the traffic. Traffic IN is coming into the firewall interface, while traffic OUT is going out of the firewall interface. In visual terms: [Source] -> IN -> [Firewall] -> OUT -> [Destination]. The default policy is to filter inbound traffic, which means the policy applies to the interface on which the traffic is originally received by the firewall from the source. This is more efficient from a traffic processing perspective. In most cases, the default policy will be the most appropriate. |
| ip_protocol | string | false | 'inet' | ipp, ip_proto | IP protocol to match. One of: 'inet', 'inet6' (IPv4 = 'inet', IPv6 = 'inet6') |
| protocol | string | false | 'any' | p, proto | Protocol like 'TCP', 'UDP', 'ICMP' and so on. For options see the WEB-UI. 'TCP/UDP' is NOT valid! |
| source_invert | boolean | false | false | si, src_inv, src_not | Inverted matching of the source |
| source_net | string | false | 'any' | s, src, source | Host, network, alias or 'any' |
| source_port | string | false | - | sp, src_port | Leave empty to allow all, alias not supported |
| destination_invert | boolean | false | false | di, dest_inv, dest_not | Inverted matching of the destination |
| destination_net | string | false | 'any' | d, dest, destination | Host, network, alias or 'any' |
| destination_port | string | false | - | dp, dest_port | Leave empty to allow all, alias not supported |
| gateway | string | false | - | g, gw | Existing gateway to use |
| log | boolean | false | true | l | If rule matches should be shown in the firewall logs |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Description for the rule |
| state | string | false | 'present' | st | State of the rule. One of: 'present', 'absent' |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | en | If the rule should be enabled or disabled |
| uuid | string | false | - | - | Optionally you can supply the uuid of an existing rule |

For basic parameters see: *Basic*

25.5 Usage

First you will have to know about **rule-matching**.

The module somehow needs to link the configured and existing rules to manage them.

You need to set how this matching is done by setting the 'match_fields' parameter!

It is **recommended** to use/set **unique identifiers** like 'description' to make sure rules can be matched without overlapping.

You could also use the UUID of existing rules as ID - but you would have to pull (*list*) and configure those 'manually'.

25.6 Examples

25.6.1 Basic

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'rule'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.rule:
      source_net: '192.168.0.0/24' # host, network, alias or 'any'
      destination_net: '192.168.10.0/24'
      destination_port: 443 # alias not supported, leave unset for 'any'
      protocol: 'TCP'
      description: 'Generic test'
      match_fields: ['description']
      # sequence: 1
      # action: 'pass'
      # quick: true
      # interface: 'lan'
      # direction: 'in'
      # ip_protocol: 'inet' or 'inet6'
      # source_invert: false
      # source_port: "
      # destination_invert: false
      # log: true
      # gateway: 'LAN_GW'
      # state: 'present'
      # enabled: true
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    # uuid: 'a9d85c00-0aa2-4705-b855-96aae16e05d7' # optionally use uuid to identify
↪existing rules
    # debug: true
    # reload: true

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'rule'
  register: existing_entries

- name: Printing rules
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

25.6.2 With inventory config

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule:
    match_fields: ['description'] # setting description as unique-id field

# you may want to configure your rules inside the inventory
vars:
  rules:
    wan_deny_tor_exit_nodes_ipv4:
      src: 'ALIAS_URLTABLE_TOR_EXIT_NODES'
      int: 'wan'
      action: 'block'
    wan_deny_tor_exit_nodes_ipv6:
      src: 'ALIAS_URLTABLE_TOR_EXIT_NODES'
      int: 'wan'
      action: 'block'
      ip_proto: 'inet6'
    lan_to_dmz_https:
      src: 'LAN_net'
      dest: 'DMZ_net'
      dest_port: 443
    lan_to_dmz_http:
      src: 'LAN_net'
      dest: 'DMZ_net'
      dest_port: 80
    internal_to_inet_http:
      src: '172.16.0.0/16'
      dest_invert: true
      dest: 'bogons'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    dest_port: 80
internal_to_inet_https:
    src: '172.16.0.0/16'
    dest_invert: true
    dest: 'bogons'
    dest_port: 443

tasks:
  - name: Test
    ansibleguy.opnsense.rule:
      description: "{{ rule_id }}"

      action: "{{ rule.action | default(omit) }}"
      interface: "{{ rule.int | default(omit) }}"
      direction: "{{ rule.dir | default(omit) }}"
      ip_protocol: "{{ rule.ip_proto | default(omit) }}"
      protocol: "{{ rule.proto | default(omit) }}"

      source_invert: "{{ rule.src_invert | default(omit) }}"
      source_net: "{{ rule.src | default(omit) }}"
      source_port: "{{ rule.src_port | default(omit) }}"
      destination_invert: "{{ rule.dest_invert | default(omit) }}"
      destination_net: "{{ rule.dest | default(omit) }}"
      destination_port: "{{ rule.dest_port | default(omit) }}"

      sequence: "{{ rule.seq | default(omit) }}"
      quick: "{{ rule.quick | default(omit) }}"
      log: "{{ rule.log | default(omit) }}"
      gateway: "{{ rule.gw | default(omit) }}"
      state: "{{ rule.state | default(omit) }}"
      enabled: "{{ rule.enabled | default(omit) }}"
      # debug: "{{ rule.debug | default(omit) }}"

vars:
  rule: "{{ rule_item.value }}"
  rule_id: "{{ rule_item.key }}"

loop_control:
  loop_var: rule_item
with_dict: "{{ rules }}"

```

25.6.3 Purging

If you want to delete all existing rules that are **NOT CONFIGURED**.

You can also use the *ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_purge* module to do this in a cleaner way.

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'rule'

ansibleguy.opnsense.rule:
  match_fields: ['description']

vars:
  rules: {...}

tasks:
  - name: Pulling existing rules
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'rule'
    register: existing_entries

  - name: Purging unconfigured rules
    ansibleguy.opnsense.rule:
      state: 'absent'
      description: "{{ existing_rule_id }}"

    when: existing_rule_id not in rules

  vars:
    existing_rule_id: "{{ existing_rule_item.value.description }}"

  loop_control:
    loop_var: existing_rule_item
  with_dict: "{{ existing_entries.data }}"
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)Report [missing/incorrect](#) information or [broken links](#)

RULE - MASS MANAGEMENT

STATE: unstable

TESTS: [rule_multi](#) | [rule_purge](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firewall](#)

Service Docs: [Rules](#)

26.1 Info

For basic info, limitations and must-know to the rule-handling see the [ansibleguy.opnsense.rule](#) module!

26.2 Multi

- Each rule has the attributes as defined in the ‘*single*’ [ansibleguy.opnsense.rule](#) module
- To ensure valid configuration - the attributes of each rule get verified using ansible’s built-in verifier

26.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

26.3.1 `ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_multi`

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|-----------|--------------------------|---|
| <code>rules</code> | dictio- nary | true | - | - | Dictionary of rules to manage/configure |
| <code>key_field</code> | string | true | - | - | What field is used as key of the provided dictionary. One of: 'sequence', 'description', 'uuid' |
| <code>match_fields</code> | list | true | - | - | Fields that are used to match configured rules with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new rule. At least one of: 'sequence', 'action', 'interface', 'direction', 'ip_protocol', 'protocol', 'source_invert', 'source_net', 'source_port', 'destination_invert', 'destination_net', 'destination_port', 'gateway', 'description', 'uuid' |
| <code>fail_verification</code> | boolean | false | true | <code>fail_verify</code> | Fail module if single rule fails the verification |
| <code>fail_processing</code> | boolean | false | true | <code>fail_proc</code> | Fail module if single rule fails to be processed |
| <code>override</code> | dictio- nary | false | - | - | Parameters to override for all rules |
| <code>defaults</code> | dictio- nary | false | - | - | Default values for all rules |
| <code>state</code> | string | false | 'present' | - | Options: 'present', 'absent' |
| <code>enabled</code> | boolean | false | true | - | If all rules should be en- or disabled |
| <code>output_info</code> | boolean | false | false | <code>info</code> | Enable to show some information on processing at runtime. Will be hidden if the tasks 'no_log' parameter is set to 'true'. |
| <code>reload</code> | boolean | false | true | <code>apply</code> | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

26.3.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_purge

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------|-----------------|---------------|----------|---------|---|
| rules | dictio- nary | true | - | - | Configured rules - to exclude from purging |
| key_field | string | true | - | - | What field is used as key of the provided dictionary. One of: 'sequence', 'description', 'uuid' |
| match_fields | list | true | - | - | Fields that are used to match configured rules with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new rule. At least one of: 'sequence', 'action', 'interface', 'direction', 'ip_protocol', 'protocol', 'source_invert', 'source_net', 'source_port', 'destination_invert', 'destination_net', 'destination_port', 'gateway', 'description', 'uuid' |
| output_info | boolean | false | false | info | Enable to show some information on processing at runtime. Will be hidden if the tasks 'no_log' parameter is set to 'true'. |
| action | string | false | 'delete' | - | What to do with the matched rules. One of: 'disable', 'delete' |
| filters | dictio- nary | false | - | - | Field-value pairs to filter on - per example: { interface: lan } - to only purge rules that have only lan as interface |
| filter_invert | boolean | false | false | - | If true - it will purge all but the filtered ones |
| filter_partial | boolean | false | false | - | If true - the filter will also match if it is just a partial value-match |
| force_all | boolean | false | false | - | 'If set to true and neither rules, nor filters are provided - all rules will be purged |
| fail_all | boolean | false | false | fail | Fail module if single rule fails to be purged |

26.4 Usage

The 'rule_multi' module is meant to manage dictionaries of rules.

You could either invoke this module:

- once for all rules
- once per logical grouping of rules

26.5 Examples

26.5.1 Basics

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_multi:
    match_fields: ['description']
    key_field: 'description' # rule-field that is used as key of the 'rules' dictionary

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'rule'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_purge:
    match_fields: ['description']
    key_field: 'description'

tasks:
- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_multi:
    rules:
      test1:
        source_net: '192.168.1.0/24'
        destination_invert: true
        destination_net: '10.1.0.0/8'
        action: 'block'
      test2:
        source_net: '192.168.0.0/16'
        destination_net: '10.156.10.0/24'
        destination_port: 8080
        protocol: 'TCP'
        interface: ['lan', 'opt1']
      test3:
        src: 'ALIAS_URLTABLE_TOR_EXIT_NODES'
        int: 'wan'
        action: 'block'
      test4:
        src: 'ALIAS_URLTABLE_TOR_EXIT_NODES'
        int: 'wan'
        action: 'block'
        ip_proto: 'inet6'
        state: 'absent'
    # match_fields: ['description']
    # key_field: 'description'
    # fail_verification: false
    # fail_processing: false
    # output_info: false
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    # reload: true

- name: Pulling existing rules
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'rule'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing rules
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Purging all non-configured rules
  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_purge:
    rules: {...}
    # action: 'disable' # default = remove
    # match_fields: ['description']
    # key_field: 'description'

- name: Purging allow-rules on interface opt2 that use IPv4
  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_purge:
    filters: # filtering rules to purge by rule-parameters
      ip_protocol: 'inet'
      action: 'allow'
      interface: ['opt2']
    # filter_invert: true # purge all non-port rules
    # match_fields: ['description']
    # key_field: 'description'

```

26.5.2 Options

You can also override all rule parameters as needed.

```

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_multi:
    rules: {...}

    # set parameters and/or states to all rules
    override:
      interface: ['lan', 'opt1', 'opt2']
      log: true

    state: 'absent'
    enabled: false

    # or set default values for all rules (override the built-in default values)
    defaults:
      action: 'block'
      sequence: 50

    # match_fields: ['description']
    # key_field: 'description'

```

To simplify the modules usage and config - you can also use shorter parameter aliases.

```
- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_multi:
    rules:
      test1:
        src: 'ALIAS_URLTABLE_TOR_EXIT_NODES'
        int: 'wan'
        action: 'block'
      test2:
        src: 'ALIAS_URLTABLE_TOR_EXIT_NODES'
        int: 'wan'
        action: 'block'
        ip_proto: 'inet6'
        state: 'absent'
      test3:
        s: '192.168.0.0/16' # source
        d: '10.81.53.0/24' # destination
        dp: 443 # destination_port
        p: 'TCP' # protocol
        i: ['lan', 'opt1'] # interface
        en: false # enabled

    # match_fields: ['description']
    # key_field: 'description'
```

26.5.3 Troubleshooting

- info
- debug overall
- debug per rule

To simplify troubleshooting of bad configuration there are some troubleshooting parameters available.

```
- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.rule_multi:
    rules: {...}
    fail_verification: true # if the module should fail if one rule has a bad config_
    ↪ (default behaviour)
    output_info: true # to output information of processed rules
    debug: true # output verbose information about requests and processing
```

26.5.4 Logical grouping

This example shows an option how to manage complexer rule-sets and/or template rules across multiple sites.

Basically we are abstracting the rule-set into interface-groups (*I'll call them zones*)

to be done

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information or broken links](#)

FIREWALL SAVEPOINT

STATE: unstable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firewall](#)

27.1 Info

You can use those savepoints to prevent lockout-situations when managing rulesets remotely.

Here is the basic process:



It currently just works with the 'Firewall' plugin:

- *[ansibleguy.opnsense.rule](#)*
- *[ansibleguy.opnsense.source_nat](#)*

27.2 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------|--------|--|-------------|---|---------|
| name | string | false | 'create' | Action to execute. One of: 'create', 'revert', 'apply', 'cancel_rollback', 'cancel' | |
| revision | string | false, true if action is one of 'apply', 'revert' or 'cancel_rollback' | - | Save-point revision to apply, revert or cancel_rollback | |
| controller | string | false | 'filter' | Controller to manage the save-point of. One of: 'source_node', 'filter' | |
| api_module | string | false | 'fire-wall' | Module to manage the save-point of. Currently only supports 'fire-wall' | |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

27.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
- name: Create a savepoint for firewall filters
  ansibleguy.opnsense.savepoint:
    action: 'create'
    controller: 'filter' # default
    register: filter_savepoint

- name: Apply savepoint
  ansibleguy.opnsense.savepoint:
    action: 'apply'
    revision: "{{ filter_savepoint.revision }}"

- name: Revert savepoint
  ansibleguy.opnsense.savepoint:
    action: 'revert'
    revision: "{{ filter_savepoint.revision }}"

- name: Create a savepoint for firewall source-nat
  ansibleguy.opnsense.savepoint:
    action: 'create'
    controller: 'source_nat'
    register: snat_savepoint

- name: Remove source-nat savepoint (else it will be reverted automatically)
  ansibleguy.opnsense.savepoint:
    action: 'cancel_rollback'
    controller: 'source_nat'
    revision: "{{ snat_savepoint.revision }}"
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

SERVICE

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

28.1 Info

This module can interact with a specified service running on the OPNSense system.

28.2 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|--------|---------------|---------|-------------------------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | service, target, svc, n | Pretty name of the service to interact with. One of: 'acme_client', 'apcupsd', 'bind', 'captive_portal', 'chrony', 'cicap', 'clamav', 'collectd', 'cron', 'crowdsec', 'dns_crypt_proxy', 'dyndns', 'fetchmail', 'freeradius', 'frr', 'ftp_proxy', 'haproxy', 'hwprobe', 'ids', 'iperf', 'ipsec', 'ipsec_legacy', 'lldpd', 'maltrail', 'mdns_repeater', 'monit', 'munin_node', 'netdata', 'netsnmp', 'nginx', 'node_exporter', 'nrpe', 'ntopng', 'nut', 'openconnect', 'openvpn', 'postfix', 'proxy', 'proxysso', 'puppet_agent', 'qemu_guest_agent', 'radsec_proxy', 'redis', 'relayd', 'rspamd', 'shadowsocks', 'shaper', 'siproxd', 'softether', 'sslh', 'stunnel', 'syslog', 'tayga', 'telegraf', 'tftp', 'tinc', 'tor', 'udp_broadcast_relay', 'unbound', 'vnstat', 'wireguard', 'zabbix_agent', 'zabbix_proxy' |
| action | string | true | - | do, a | What action to execute. Some services may not support all of these actions (<i>the module will inform you in that case</i>). One of: 'status', 'start', 'reload', 'restart', 'stop' |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

28.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
- name: Restarting IPSec service
  ansibleguy.opnsense.service:
    name: 'ipsec'
    action: 'restart'

- name: Get status of FRR service
  ansibleguy.opnsense.service:
    name: 'frr'
    action: 'status'
  register: frr_svc

- name: Printing FRR service status
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: frr_svc.data

- name: Stopping Tor service
  ansibleguy.opnsense.service:
    name: 'tor'
    action: 'stop'
```

TRAFFIC SHAPER

STATE: stable

TESTS: [shaper_pipe](#) | [shaper_queue](#) | [shaper_rule](#)

API Docs: [Core - Traffic Shaper](#)

Service Docs: [Traffic Shaping](#)

29.1 Info

The description is used to match the configured entries with the existing ones. It must be unique!

Interfaces for 'shaper_rules' must be provided as used in the network config (*p.e. 'opt1' instead of 'DMZ'*)

- per example see menu: 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)'
- this brings problems if the interface-names are not the same on both nodes when using HA-setups

29.2 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

29.2.1 `ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_pipe`

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-------------|---------|----------------------------------|---------------|-----------|--|
| description | string | true | - | desc | Description for the pipe - will be used to identify the entry. It must be unique! |
| bandwidth | int | false for state change else true | - | bw | Bandwidth limit for the pipe - used in combination with 'bw_metric' |
| bandwidth | string | false | Mbit | bw_metric | Metric of the provided bandwidth - one of: 'bit', 'Kbit', 'Mbit', 'Gbit' |
| queue | int | false | - | - | Integer between 2 and 100 |
| mask | string | false | - | - | One of: 'none', 'src-ip', 'dst-ip'. Dynamic pipe creation by source or destination address. Choose destination to give every IP in destination field of rules the specified bandwidth. A pipe with 1Mbit e.g. would let 3 clients lend 1Mbit each so 3Mbit max. Normally this is used for download pipes. Choose source to give every IP in the source field of rules the specified bandwidth. Normally this is used for upload pipes. Leave this value empty if you want to create a pipe with a fixed bandwidth. |
| scheduler | string | false | - | - | One of: 'fifo', 'rr', 'qfq', 'fq_codel', 'fq_pie' |
| delay | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 3000 |
| pie_enable | boolean | false | false | - | Enable PIE active queue management |
| codel | boolean | false | false | - | Enable CoDel active queue management |
| codel | boolean | false | false | - | |
| codel | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 10000 |
| codel | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 10000 |
| fq_codel | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| fq_codel | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| fq_codel | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| buckets | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |
| reset | boolean | false | false | flush | Can be used instead of 'reload'. If the running config should be flushed and reloaded on change - this will take some time. This might have impact on other services using the same technology underneath (such as Captive portal). You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the service module (action 'restart'). |

29.2.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_queue

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|-------------|---------|----------------------------------|---------------|-------|--|
| description | string | true | - | desc | Description for the queue - will be used to identify the entry. It must be unique! |
| pipe | string | false for state change else true | - | - | Pipe to link to the queue |
| weight | string | false for state change else true | - | - | Integer between 1 and 100 |
| mask | string | false | - | - | One of: 'none', 'src-ip', 'dst-ip'. Dynamic queue creation by source or destination address. Choose destination to evenly share every IP in destination field of rules the specified bandwidth. A pipe with 1Mbit e.g. would let 4 clients lend 250Kbit each. Normally this is used for download queues. Choose source to evenly share every IP in the source field of rules the specified bandwidth. Normally this is used for upload queues. Leave this value empty if you want to specify multiple queues with different weights. |
| pipe | string | false for state change else true | - | - | Pipe to link to the queue |
| pie_enable | boolean | false | false | - | Enable PIE active queue management |
| codelet | boolean | false | false | - | Enable CoDel active queue management |
| codelet | boolean | false | false | - | |
| codelet | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 10000 |
| codelet | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 10000 |
| buckets | int | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 65535 |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |
| reset | boolean | false | false | flush | Can be used instead of 'reload'. If the running config should be flushed and reloaded on change - this will take some time. This might have impact on other services using the same technology underneath (such as Captive portal). You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the service module (action 'restart'). |

29.2.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_rule

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------------|---------|--|---------------|------------------------|---|
| description | string | true | - | desc | Description for the rule - will be used to identify the entry. It must be unique! |
| target_pipe | string | true, false if 'target_queue' provided | - | pipe | Pipe to link to the rule, alternative to 'target_queue' |
| target_queue | string | true, false if 'target_pipe' provided | - | queue | Pipe to link to the rule, alternative to 'target_pipe' |
| sequence | int | false | - | seq | Integer between 1 and 1000000 |
| interface | string | false | 'lan' | int, i | Matching packets traveling to/from interface |
| interface2 | string | false | - | int2, i2 | Secondary interface, matches packets traveling to/from interface (1) to/from interface (2). can be combined with direction. |
| protocol | string | false | - | proto, p | Protocol like 'ip', 'ipv4', 'tcp', 'udp' and so on - for options see the WEB-UI |
| max_packet_length | int | false | - | max_packet_length | Integer between 2 and 65535 |
| source_inverted | boolean | false | false | si, src_inv, src_not | Inverted matching of the source |
| source | list | false | ['any' | s, src, source | Host, network or 'any', alias not supported |
| source_port | string | false | - | sp, src_port | Leave empty to allow all, alias not supported |
| destination_inverted | boolean | false | false | di, dest_inv, dest_not | Inverted matching of the destination |
| destination | list | false | ['any' | d, dest, destination | Host, network or 'any', alias not supported |
| destination_port | string | false | - | dp, dest_port | Leave empty to allow all, alias not supported |
| dscp | list | false | - | - | One or multiple DSCP values - one of: 'be', 'ef', 'af11', 'af12', 'af13', 'af21', 'af22', 'af23', 'af31', 'af32', 'af33', 'af41', 'af42', 'af43', 'cs1', 'cs2', 'cs3', 'cs4', 'cs5', 'cs6', 'cs7' |
| direction | string | false | 'both' | - | One of: 'in', 'out', leave empty for 'both' |

29.3 Examples

29.3.1 Pipes

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'shaper_pipe'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_pipe:
    description: 'example'
    bandwidth: 50
    # bandwidth_metric: 'Mbit'
    # queue: 50
    # mask: 'none'
    # buckets: 100
    # pie_enable: false
    # codel_enable: false
    # codel_ecn_enable: false
    # codel_target: 100
    # codel_interval: 100
    # fqcode_l_quantum: 100
    # fqcode_l_limit: 100
    # fqcode_l_flows: 100
    # delay: 100
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true
    # reset: false

- name: Adding pipe
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_pipe:
    description: 'test1'
    bandwidth: 50

- name: Disabling pipe
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_pipe:
    description: 'test1'
    bandwidth: 50
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'shaper_pipe'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

register: existing_entries

- name: Printing pipes
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing pipe
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_pipe:
    description: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

```

29.3.2 Queues

```

- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'shaper_queue'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_queue:
    description: 'example'
    pipe: 'example'
    weight: 50
    # mask: 'none'
    # buckets: 100
    # pie_enable: false
    # code1_enable: false
    # code1_ecn_enable: false
    # code1_target: 100
    # code1_interval: 100
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true
    # reset: false

- name: Adding pipe
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_pipe:
    description: 'testPipe1'
    bandwidth: 50

- name: Adding queue
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_queue:
    description: 'testQueue1'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    pipe: 'testPipe1'
    weight: 50

- name: Disabling queue
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_queue:
    description: 'testQueue1'
    pipe: 'testPipe1'
    weight: 50
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'shaper_queue'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing queues
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing queues
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_queue:
    description: 'testQueue1'
    state: 'absent'

```

29.3.3 Rules

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'shaper_rule'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_rule:
        description: 'example'
        target_pipe: 'example'
        target_queue: 'example'
        # sequence: 1
        # interface: 'lan'
        # interface2: 'wan'
        # max_packet_length: 1024
        # protocol: 'ip'
        # source_invert: false
        # source_net: 'any'
        # source_port: 'any'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# destination_invert: false
# destination_net: 'any'
# destination_port: 'any'
# dscp: ['be']
# direction: 'in'
# enabled: true
# debug: false
# state: 'present'
# reload: true
# reset: false

- name: Adding pipe
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_pipe:
    description: 'testPipe1'
    bandwidth: 50

- name: Adding queue
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_queue:
    description: 'testQueue1'
    pipe: 'testPipe1'
    weight: 50

- name: Adding rule - link it to queue
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_rule:
    description: 'testRule1'
    target_queue: 'testQueue1'
    protocol: 'tcp'
    destination_port: 80

- name: Adding rule - link it to pipe
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_rule:
    description: 'testRule2'
    target_pipe: 'testPipe1'
    destination_invert: true
    destination: '172.16.0.0/12'

- name: Disabling rule and flush-reload
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_rule:
    description: 'testRule1'
    target_queue: 'testQueue1'
    protocol: 'tcp'
    destination_port: 80
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'shaper_rule'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing rules
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Removing rule
  ansibleguy.opnsense.shaper_queue:
    description: 'testRule1'
    state: 'absent'
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

SOURCE NAT

STATE: unstable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firewall](#)

Service Docs: [Outbound NAT](#)

30.1 Prerequisites

You need to install the following plugin as OPNSense has no core-api for managing its firewall rules:

```
os-firewall
```

You can also install it using the [ansibleguy.opnsense.package](#) module.

30.2 Limitations

This plugin has some limitations you need to know of:

- ports don't support aliases
- each of these parameters only takes ONE value per rule:
 - port
 - protocol (*or 'any'; 'TCP/UDP' is NOT valid*)
 - ip-protocol (*IPv4/IPv6*)
- the ruleset managed by this plugin is SEPARATE from the default WEB-UI rules (*Firewall - NAT - Outbound*)
 - combined usage might bring complications
- interfaces must be provided as used in the network config (*p.e. 'opt1' instead of 'DMZ'*)
 - per example see menu: 'Interface - Assignments - Interface ID (in brackets)'
 - this brings problems if the interface-names are not the same on both nodes when using HA-setups

30.3 Info

30.3.1 Savepoint

You can prevent lockout-situations using the savepoint systems:

- *ansibleguy.opnsense.savepoint*

30.3.2 Web-UI

These rules are shown in the separate WEB-UI table.

Menu: 'Firewall - Automation - Source NAT'

30.4 Definition

Module alias: `ansibleguy.opnsense.snat`

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------|---------|-------------------------------|-----------|------------------------|---|
| match_fields | list | true | - | - | Fields that are used to match configured rules with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new rule. At least one of: 'sequence', 'action', 'interface', 'direction', 'ip_protocol', 'protocol', 'source_invert', 'source_net', 'source_port', 'destination_invert', 'destination_net', 'destination_port', 'gateway', 'description', 'uuid' |
| sequence | int | false | 1 | seq | Sequence for rule processing, Integer between 1 and 1000000 |
| interface | string | false for deletion, else true | - | i, int | The interface to match this rule on |
| ip_protocol | string | false | 'inet' | ipp, ip_proto | IP protocol to match. One of: 'inet', 'inet6' (<i>IPv4 = 'inet', IPv6 = 'inet6'</i>) |
| protocol | string | false | 'any' | p, proto | Protocol like 'TCP', 'UDP', 'ICMP' and so on. For options see the WEB-UI. 'TCP/UDP' is NOT valid! |
| source_invert | boolean | false | false | si, src_inv, src_not | Inverted matching of the source |
| source_net | string | false | 'any' | s, src, source | Host, network, alias or 'any' |
| source_port | string | false | - | sp, src_port | Leave empty to allow all, alias not supported |
| destination_invert | boolean | false | false | di, dest_inv, dest_not | Inverted matching of the destination |
| destination_net | string | false | 'any' | d, dest, destination | Host, network, alias or 'any' |
| destination_port | string | false | - | dp, dest_port | Leave empty to allow all, alias not supported |
| target | string | false for deletion, else true | - | tgt, t | NAT translation target - Packets matching this rule will be mapped to the IP address given here. Host, network or alias |
| target_port | string | false | - | np, nat_port | |
| log | boolean | false | true | l | If rule matches should be shown in the firewall logs |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Description for the rule |
| state | string | false | 'present' | st | State of the rule. One of: 'present', 'absent' |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | en | If the rule should be en- or disabled |
| uuid | string | false | - | - | Optionally you can supply the uuid of an existing rule |
| reload | boolean | false | true | apply | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansible.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: *Basic*

30.5 Usage

First you will have to know about **rule-matching**.

The module somehow needs to link the configured and existing rules to manage them.

You need to set how this matching is done by setting the ‘match_fields’ parameter!

It is **recommended** to use/set **unique identifiers** like ‘description’ to make sure rules can be matched without overlapping.

You could also use the UUID of existing rules as ID - but you would have to pull (*list*) and configure those ‘manually’.

30.6 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.source_nat:
    match_fields: ['description']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'source_nat'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.source_nat:
      description: 'example'
      match_fields: ['description']
      target: '192.168.0.1'
      interface: 'opt1'
      # sequence: 1
      # ip_protocol: 'inet'
      # protocol: 'any'
      # source_invert: false
      # source_net: 'any'
      # source_port: 'any'
      # destination_invert: false
      # destination_net: 'any'
      # destination_port: 'any'
      # destination_port: 'any'
      # target_port: none
      # no_nat: false
      # log: true
      # enabled: true
      # debug: false
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# state: 'present'
# reload: true

- name: Adding rule
  ansibleguy.opnsense.source_nat:
    description: 'test1'
    source: '192.168.0.0/24'
    destination: '10.0.0.0/24'
    target: '10.0.0.1'
    interface: 'opt1'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Disabling rule
  ansibleguy.opnsense.source_nat:
    description: 'test1'
    source: '192.168.0.0/24'
    destination: '10.0.0.0/24'
    target: '10.0.0.1'
    interface: 'opt1'
    enabled: false
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'source_nat'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing peers
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing rule
  ansibleguy.opnsense.source_nat:
    description: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'
    # match_fields: ['description']
```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

SYSLOG

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Syslog](#)

31.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|--------|---|---|--|--|
| target | string | true | - | host- name, tgt, server, srv | Server to forward the logs to |
| port | int | false | 514 | p | Port to forward the logs to |
| transport | string | false | udp4 | trans, t | Transport protocol to use. One of: 'udp4', 'tcp4', 'udp6', 'tcp6', 'tls4', 'tls6' |
| level | list | false | ['info', 'notice', 'warn', 'err', 'crit', 'alert', 'emerg'] | lvl, lv | Log levels to forward. One or multiple of: 'debug', 'info', 'notice', 'warn', 'err', 'crit', 'alert', 'emerg' |
| program | list | false | - | prog | Limit applications to send logs from. For options see WEB-UI (<i>value in brackets needed</i>). |
| facility | list | false | - | fac | Facility to use. One of multiple of: 'kern', 'user', 'mail', 'daemon', 'auth', 'syslog', 'lpr', 'news', 'uucp', 'cron', 'authpriv', 'ftp', 'ntp', 'security', 'console', 'local0', 'local1', 'local2', 'local3', 'local4', 'local5', 'local6', 'local7' |
| certificate | string | false, true if trans- port is TLS | - | cert | Certificate to use for encrypted transport. Provide the certificates ID - not display name. |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Optional description for the syslog-destination. Could be used as unique-identifier when set as only 'match_field'. |
| match_fields | list | false | ['target', 'facil- ity', 'pro- gram'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured syslog-destinations with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'target', 'transport', 'facility', 'program', 'level', 'port', 'description' |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

31.2 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.syslog:
    match_fields: ['description']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'syslog'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.syslog:
      target: '192.168.0.1'
      # port: 514
      # transport: 'udp4'
      # level: ['info', 'notice', 'warn', 'err', 'crit', 'alert', 'emerg']
      # program: ['firewall', 'openvpn']
      # facility: ['security']
      # certificate: 'certificate-id'
      # rfc5424: false
      # description: 'example'
      # match_fields: ['target', 'facility', 'program']

  - name: Adding 1
    ansibleguy.opnsense.syslog:
      description: 'test1'
      target: '192.168.0.1'
      # match_fields: ['description']

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'syslog'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Printing entries
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_entries.data
```

31.2.1 Cleanup

Removing all unwanted (*not configured*) entries.

In this example the description is used as unique identifier!

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.syslog:
    match_fields: ['description']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'syslog'

vars:
  syslog: {...}

tasks:
  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'syslog'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Purge
    ansibleguy.opnsense.syslog:
      description: "{{ destination.description }}"
      target: "{{ destination.target }}"
      state: 'absent'

    when: destination.description not in syslog | json_query('[*].description')

    loop_control:
      loop_var: destination
    loop: "{{ existing_entries.data }}"
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

SYSTEM

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Firmware](#)

32.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---------------|---------|--|---------|
| action | string | true | - | Action to execute. One of: 'poweroff', 'reboot', 'update', 'upgrade', 'audit'. WARNING: the target firewall will be temporarily unavailable if running action 'upgrade' or 'reboot', or permanently if running action 'poweroff' (; | |
| wait | boolean | false | true | If the module should wait for the action to finish. Available for 'upgrade' and 'reboot' | |
| wait_timeout | int | false | 90 | Seconds to wait for the action to finish - if 'wait' is enabled | |

For basic parameters see: *Basic*

32.2 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Reboot the box - will wait until finished
    ansibleguy.opnsense.system:
      action: 'reboot'

  - name: Reboot the box - don't wait
    ansibleguy.opnsense.system:
      action: 'reboot'
      wait: false

  - name: Shutdown the box
    ansibleguy.opnsense.system:
      action: 'poweroff'

  - name: Pull updates
    ansibleguy.opnsense.system:
      action: 'update'

  - name: Start upgrade - will wait until finished
    ansibleguy.opnsense.system:
      action: 'upgrade'
      timeout: 120 # depends on your download speed and firmware-version

  - name: Run audit
    ansibleguy.opnsense.system:
      action: 'audit'
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

DNS - UNBOUND - ACL

STATE: unstable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Unbound](#)

Service Docs: [Unbound](#)

33.1 Info

This module manages the ACL settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Unbound DNS - Access Lists’ (*URL ‘[ui/unbound/acl](#)’*)

The configured lists are matched by its unique file-name.

Warning: Unbound service actions like `reload` can take long. Please be aware of the **possible downtime!**
You may also need to increase the module `timeout`.

33.2 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|---|---------|---------|---|
| name | string | true | - | n | Unique name of the ACL |
| action | string | false | allow | - | What to do with DNS request that match the criteria. One of: 'allow', 'deny', 'refuse', 'allow_snoop', 'deny_non_local', 'refuse_non_local'. Allow: Choose what to do with DNS requests that match the criteria specified below. Deny: This action stops queries from hosts within the netblock defined below. Refuse: This action also stops queries from hosts within the netblock defined below, but sends a DNS rcode REFUSED error message back to the client. Allow: This action allows queries from hosts within the netblock defined below. Allow Snoop: This action allows recursive and nonrecursive access from hosts within the netblock defined below. Used for cache snooping and ideally should only be configured for your administrative host. Deny Non-local: Allow only authoritative local-data queries from hosts within the netblock defined below. Messages that are disallowed are dropped. Refuse Non-local: Allow only authoritative local-data queries from hosts within the netblock defined below. Sends a DNS rcode REFUSED error message back to the client for messages that are disallowed. |
| networks | list | false for state changes, else true | - | nets | List of networks in CIDR notation to apply this ACL on. For example: 192.168.1.0/24 |
| description | string | false | - | desc | The description for the ACL |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansible.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

33.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'unbound_acl'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_acl:
    name: 'example'
    # action: "
    # networks: []
    # description: "
    # reload: true
    # enabled: true

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_acl:
    name: 'test1'
    action: 'allow'
    networks: ['192.168.0.0/24']

- name: Changing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_acl:
    name: 'test1'
    action: 'deny'
    networks: ['192.168.1.0/25']

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_acl:
    name: 'test1'
    action: 'deny'
    networks: ['192.168.1.0/25']
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'unbound_acl'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing acls
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_acl:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
name: 'test1'  
state: 'absent'
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

DNS - UNBOUND - DOMAIN OVERRIDE

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Unbound](#)

Service Docs: [Unbound](#)

34.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---------------|------------------------------|------------|--|
| match_fields | string | false | ['do- main', 'server'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured domain- overrides with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'domain', 'server', 'descrip- tion' |
| domain | string | true | - | dom, d | Domain to override |
| server | string | true | - | value, srv | IP address of the authoritative DNS server for this domain. To use a non-default port for communi- cation, append an '@' with the port number |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Optional description for the domain-override. Could be used as unique-identifier when set as only 'match_field'. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansi- bleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

34.2 Info

This module manages DNS domain-overrides configuration that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: 'Services - Unbound DNS - Overrides - Domain overrides'

Entries like these override an entire domain by specifying an authoritative DNS server to be queried for that domain.

Warning: Unbound service actions like `reload` can take long. Please be aware of the **possible downtime!**

You may also need to increase the module `timeout`.

34.3 Usage

First you will have to know about **domain-matching**.

The module somehow needs to link the configured and existing domain-overrides to manage them.

You can to set how this matching is done by setting the 'match_fields' parameter!

The default behaviour is that a domain-override is matched by its 'domain' and 'server' fields.

However - it is **recommended** to use/set 'description' as **unique identifier** if many overrides are used.

34.3.1 Mass-Manage

If you are mass-managing DNS records or using DNS-Blocklists - you might want to disable `reload: false` on single module-calls!

This takes a long time, as the service gets reloaded every time!

You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the [*ansibleguy.opnsense.reload*](#) module

34.4 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_domain:
    match_fields: ['description']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'unbound_domain'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_domain:
      domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    server: '192.168.0.1'
    # match_fields: ['description']
    # description: 'example'
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_domain:
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    server: '192.168.0.1'
    match_fields: ['description']
    description: 'test1'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_domain:
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    server: '192.168.0.1'
    match_fields: ['description']
    description: 'test1'
    enabled: false
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_domain:
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    server: '192.168.0.1'
    state: 'absent'
    description: 'test1'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'unbound_domain'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing domains
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

Tip: Check out the repository on [GitHub](#)

Report missing/incorrect information or broken links

DNS - UNBOUND - DNS-OVER-TLS

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Unbound](#)

Service Docs: [Unbound](#)

35.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|---|
| domain | string | false | - | dom, d | Provide a domain to limit the DNS-over-TLS to or leave empty to act as a catch-all |
| target | string | true | - | server, srv, tgt | DNS target server |
| port | string | false | 53 | p | DNS port of the target server |
| verify | string | false | - | common_name, cn, host-name | Verify if CN in certificate matches this value, if not set - certificate verification will not be performed! Must be a valid IP-Address or hostname. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

35.2 Info

This module manages DNS-over-TLS configuration that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: 'Services - Unbound DNS - DNS over TLS'

35.2.1 Mass-Manage

If you are mass-managing DNS records or using DNS-Blocklists - you might want to disable `reload: false` on single module-calls!

This takes a long time, as the service gets reloaded every time!

You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the [*ansibleguy.opnsense.reload*](#) module

Warning: Unbound service actions like `reload` can take long. Please be aware of the **possible downtime!**

You may also need to increase the module `timeout`.

35.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'unbound_dot'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_dot:
      target: '1.1.1.1'
      # domain: "
      # port: 53
      # verify: "
      # state: 'present'
      # reload: true
      # enabled: true
      # debug: false

  - name: Adding
    ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_dot:
      domain: 'dot.template.ansibleguy.net'
      target: '1.1.1.1'
      verify: 'dot.template.ansibleguy.net'

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
# target: 'unbound_dot'
register: existing_entries

- name: Printing DNS-over-TLS entries
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data
```

Tip: Check out [the repository on GitHub](#)

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

DNS - UNBOUND - FORWARDING

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Unbound](#)

Service Docs: [Unbound](#)

36.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re-quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|-----------|---------|------------------|--|
| domain | string | false | - | dom, d | Domain of the host. All queries for this domain will be forwarded to the nameserver specified. Leave empty to catch all queries and forward them to the nameserver |
| target | string | true | - | server, srv, tgt | Server to forward the dns queries to |
| port | string | false | 53 | p | DNS port of the target server |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansi-bleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

36.2 Info

This module manages DNS-Forwardings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: 'Services - Unbound DNS - Query Forwardings'

36.2.1 Mass-Manage

If you are mass-managing DNS records or using DNS-Blocklists - you might want to disable `reload: false` on single module-calls!

This takes a long time, as the service gets reloaded every time!

You might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the *ansibleguy.opnsense.reload* module

Warning: Unbound service actions like `reload` can take long. Please be aware of the **possible downtime!**

You may also need to increase the module `timeout`.

36.3 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'unbound_forward'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_forward:
      domain: 'dot.template.ansibleguy.net'
      target: '1.1.1.1'
      # port: 53
      # verify: 'dot.template.ansibleguy.net'
      # state: 'present'
      # reload: true
      # enabled: true
      # debug: false

  - name: Adding
    ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_forward:
      domain: 'dot.template.ansibleguy.net'
      target: '1.1.1.1'

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'unbound_forward'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Printing DNS-Forwardings
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_entries.data
```


DNS - UNBOUND GENERAL

STATE: stable

TESTS: [unbound_general](#)

API Docs: [Core - Unbound](#)

Service Docs: [Unbound DNS](#)

37.1 Requirements

This module requires OPNsense 23.7 or later.

37.2 Info

WARNING: Unbound service actions like `:code:reload` can take long. Please be aware of the **possible downtime!**

You may also need to increase the module `timeout`.

37.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

37.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_general

| Parameter | Type | Require | Default value | Alias | Comment |
|------------------------------------|--------|---------|---------------|-------|---|
| enabled | bool | false | true | - | En- or disable the Unbound DNS service |
| port | int | false | 53 | - | The TCP/UDP port used for responding to DNS queries |
| interfaces | list | false | - | - | The interface(s) used for responding to queries from clients |
| dnssec | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable DNSSEC |
| dns64 | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to synthesize AAAA records from A records if no actual AAAA records are present |
| dns64_prefix | string | false | '64:ff9b::' | - | The DNS64 prefix |
| aaaa_only_responses | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to remove all A records from the answer section of all responses |
| register_dhcp_leases | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to register machines that specify their hostname when requesting a DHCP lease |
| dhcp_domain | string | false | - | - | The default domain name to use for DHCP lease registration |
| register_dhcp_static_mappings | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to register DHCP static mappings |
| register_ipv6_link_local_addresses | bool | false | true | - | En- or disable to register IPv6 link-local addresses |
| register_systemd_txt_records | bool | false | true | - | En- or disable to generate A/AAAA records for the configured listen interfaces |
| txt_records | bool | false | false | txt | En- or disable to create TXT record for descriptions associated with Host entries and DHCP Static mappings |
| flush_dns_cache | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to flush the DNS cache during each daemon reload |
| local_zone_type | string | false | 'transparent' | - | The local zone type used for the system domain. One of: 'transparent', 'always_nxdomain', 'always_refuse', 'always_transparent', 'deny', 'inform', 'inform_deny', 'nodefault', 'refuse', 'static', 'typetransparent' |
| outgoing_interfaces | list | false | - | - | The interface(s) that Unbound will use to send queries to authoritative servers and receive their replies |
| wpad | bool | false | false | - | En- or disable to automatically add CNAME records for the WPAD host of all configured domains as well as overrides for TXT records for domains |
| reload | bool | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

37.4 Examples

37.4.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_general

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_general:
    # enabled: true
    # port: 53
    # interfaces: "
    # dnssec: false
    # dns64: false
    # dns64_prefix: '64:ff9b::/96'
    # aaaa_only_mode: false
    # register_dhcp_leases: false
    # dhcp_domain: "
    # register_dhcp_static_mappings: false
    # register_ipv6_link_local: true
    # register_system_records: true
    # txt_records: false
    # flush_dns_cache: false
    # local_zone_type: 'transparent'
    # outgoing_interfaces: "
    # wpad: false
    # reload: true

- name: Enabling Unbound
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_general:
    enabled: true
    port: 53
    interfaces: ['lan']
    local_zone_type: 'transparent'
```

Tip: Check out the repository on GitHubReport missing/incorrect information or broken links

DNS - UNBOUND - HOST OVERRIDE

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Unbound](#)

Service Docs: [Unbound](#)

38.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---|--|--------------------|--|
| match_fields | string | false | ['host-name', 'do-main', 'record_ty 'value', 'prio'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured host-overrides with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'hostname', 'domain', 'record_type', 'value', 'prio', 'description' |
| hostname | string | true | - | host, h | Hostname of the record |
| domain | string | true | - | dom, d | Domain of the record |
| record_type | string | false | 'A' | type, rr, rt | Record type. One of: 'A', 'AAAA', 'MX' |
| value | string | false for state changes, else true | - | server, srv, mx | Value the record should hold |
| prio | int | false | 10 | mxprio | Priority that is only used for MX record types |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Optional description for the host-override. Could be used as unique-identifier when set as only 'match_field'. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

38.2 Info

This module manages DNS host-overrides configuration that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Unbound DNS - Overrides - Host overrides’

Entries like these override individual results from the forwarders.

Use these for changing DNS results or for adding custom DNS records.

Keep in mind that all resource record types (i.e. A, AAAA, MX, etc. records) of a specified host below are being overwritten.

Warning: Unbound service actions like `reload` can take long. Please be aware of the **possible downtime!**

You may also need to increase the module `timeout`.

38.3 Usage

First you will have to know about **host-matching**.

The module somehow needs to link the configured and existing host-overrides to manage them.

You can to set how this matching is done by setting the ‘`match_fields`’ parameter!

The default behaviour is that a host-override is matched by its ‘`hostname`’, ‘`domain`’, ‘`record_type`’, ‘`value`’ and ‘`prio`’ fields.

However - it is **recommended** to use/set ‘`description`’ as **unique identifier** if many overrides are used.

38.3.1 Mass-Manage

If you are mass-managing DNS records or using DNS-Blocklists - you might want to disable `reload: false` on single module-calls!

This takes a long time, as the service gets reloaded every time!

You might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the [*ansibleguy.opnsense.reload*](#) module

38.4 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host:
    match_fields: ['description']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'unbound_host'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host:
    hostname: 'host'
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    value: '192.168.0.1'
    # match_fields: ['description']
    # record_type: 'A'
    # prio: 10
    # description: 'example'
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host:
    hostname: 'host'
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    value: '192.168.0.1'
    description: 'test1'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host:
    hostname: 'host'
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    value: '192.168.0.1'
    state: 'absent'
    description: 'test1'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Adding MX record
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host:
    hostname: 'mx'
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    value: 'host.opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    record_type: 'MX'
    description: 'test2'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'unbound_host'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing hosts
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data
```

Tip: Check out [the repository](#) on GitHub

Report [missing/incorrect information](#) or [broken links](#)

DNS - UNBOUND - HOST ALIAS

STATE: stable

TESTS: [Playbook](#)

API Docs: [Core - Unbound](#)

Service Docs: [Unbound](#)

39.1 Definition

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------|---------|---|-----------------------------|---------------|--|
| match_fields | string | false | ['alias', 'do- main'] | - | Fields that are used to match configured domain- overrides with the running config - if any of those fields are changed, the module will think it's a new entry. At least one of: 'hostname', 'domain', 'alias', 'description' |
| alias | string | true | - | host- name | Host-alias to create |
| domain | string | true | - | dom, d | Domain to override |
| target | string | false for state changes, else true | - | tgt, host | Existing host override record |
| description | string | false | - | desc | Optional description for the host-alias. Could be used as unique-identifier when set as only 'match_field'. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansi- bleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

For basic parameters see: [Basic](#)

39.2 Info

This module manages DNS host-alias override configuration that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: 'Services - Unbound DNS - Overrides - Host overrides - Aliases'

Entries like these override individual results from the forwarders.

Use these for changing DNS results or for adding custom DNS records.

Keep in mind that all resource record types (i.e. A, AAAA, MX, etc. records) of a specified host below are being overwritten.

Warning: Unbound service actions like `reload` can take long. Please be aware of the **possible downtime!**

You may also need to increase the module `timeout`.

39.3 Usage

First you will have to know about **alias-matching**.

The module somehow needs to link the configured and existing host-aliases to manage them.

You can to set how this matching is done by setting the 'match_fields' parameter!

The default behaviour is that a host-alias is matched by its 'alias' and 'domain' fields.

However - it is **recommended** to use/set 'description' as **unique identifier** if many aliases are used.

39.3.1 Mass-Manage

If you are mass-managing DNS records or using DNS-Blocklists - you might want to disable `reload: false` on single module-calls!

This takes a long time, as the service gets reloaded every time!

You might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the [*ansibleguy.opnsense.reload*](#) module

39.4 Examples

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host_alias:
    match_fields: ['description']

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'unbound_host_alias'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host_alias:
    alias: 'test'
    domain: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    target: 'host.opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    # match_fields: ['description']
    # description: 'example'
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false

- name: Adding alias 'test1.local' for record 'test.local'
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host_alias:
    alias: 'test1'
    domain: 'local'
    target: 'test.local'
    description: 'test1'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host_alias:
    alias: 'test1'
    domain: 'local'
    target: 'test.local'
    description: 'test1'
    enabled: false
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.unbound_host_alias:
    alias: 'test1'
    domain: 'local'
    target: 'test.local'
    state: 'absent'
    description: 'test1'
    # match_fields: ['description']

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'unbound_host_alias'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing aliases
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data

```

Tip: Check out the repository on GitHub

Report missing/incorrect information or broken links

WEB PROXY

STATE: stable

TESTS: `webproxy_general` | `webproxy_cache` | `webproxy_parent` | `webproxy_traffic` | `webproxy_forward` | `webproxy_acl` | `webproxy_icap` | `webproxy_auth` | `webproxy_remote_acl` | `webproxy_pac_proxy` | `webproxy_pac_match` | `webproxy_pac_rule`

API Docs: [Plugins - Proxy](#)

Service Docs: [Transparent Proxy](#) | [Caching Proxy](#) | [Web Proxy/Filter](#)

40.1 Prerequisites

You need to install the following plugin:

```
os-squid
```

You can also install it using the *ansibleguy.opnsense.package* module.

40.2 Info

40.2.1 General

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_general

This module manages the basic Web-Proxy settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - General Proxy Settings’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy*’)

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_cache

This module manages the Web-Proxy caching-settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - General Proxy Settings - Local Cache Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-general-cache-local*’)

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_parent

This module manages the Web-Proxy parent-proxy settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - General Proxy Settings - Parent Proxy Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-general-parentproxy*’)

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_traffic

This module manages the Web-Proxy traffic-management settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - General Proxy Settings - Traffic Management Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-general-traffic*’)

40.2.2 Forward

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_forward

This module manages the Web-Proxy forwarding settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - Forward Proxy

- General Forward Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-forward-general*’)
- FTP Proxy Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-forward-ftp*’)
- SNMP Agent Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-forward-snmp*’)

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_acl

This module manages the Web-Proxy forwarding ACLs that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - General Proxy Settings - Access Control List (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-forward-acl*’)

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_icap

This module manages the Web-Proxy ICAP settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - General Proxy Settings - ICAP Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-icap*’)

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_auth

This module manages the Web-Proxy authentication settings that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - General Proxy Settings - Authentication Settings (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_proxy-general-authentication*’)

40.2.3 Remote ACL

`ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_remote_acl`

This module manages the Remote ACL entries that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - Remote Access Control Lists

The configured lists are matched by its unique file-name.

40.2.4 Proxy Auto-Config

`ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_proxy`

This module manages the Proxy-Auto-Config Proxy entries that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - Proxy Auto-Config - Proxies (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_pac_proxies*’)

`ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_match`

This module manages the Proxy-Auto-Config Match entries that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - Proxy Auto-Config - Matches (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_pac_matches*’)

You need to **provide arguments** for different **match-types**:

- ‘url_matches’ needs ‘url’ to be provided
- ‘hostname_matches’, ‘plain_hostname’, ‘is_resolvable’ and ‘dns_domain_is’ need ‘hostname’ to be provided
- ‘my_ip_in_net’ and ‘destination_in_net’ need ‘network’ to be provided
- ‘date_range’ needs ‘month_from’ and ‘month_to’ to be provided
- ‘time_range’ needs ‘hour_from’ and ‘hour_to’ to be provided
- ‘weekday_range’ needs ‘weekday_from’ and ‘weekday_to’ to be provided
- ‘dns_domain_levels’ needs ‘domain_level_from’ and ‘domain_level_to’ to be provided

`ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_rule`

This module manages the Proxy-Auto-Config Rule entries that can be found in the WEB-UI menu: ‘Services - Web Proxy - Administration - Proxy Auto-Config - Rules (*DropDown*)’ (URL ‘*ui/proxy#subtab_pac_rules*’)

40.3 Definition

For basic parameters see: *Basic*

40.3.1 General

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_general

Table 1: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------|---------|---------------|-----------------|---|--|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the proxy |
| errors | string | false | op- nsense | er- ror_pages | The proxy error pages can be altered, default layout uses OPNSense content, when Squid is selected the content for the selected language will be used (standard squid layout), Custom offers the possibility to upload your own theme content |
| icp_port | integer | false | - | icp | - |
| log | boolean | false | true | - | - |
| log_store | boolean | false | true | - | - |
| log_target | string | false | file | - | One of: 'file', 'file_extendend', 'file_json', 'syslog', 'syslog_json'. Send log data to the selected target. When syslog is selected, facility local 4 will be used to send messages of info level for these logs |
| log_ignore | list | false | - | - | Type subnets/addresses you want to ignore for the access.log |
| dns_servers | list | false | - | - | IPs of alternative DNS servers you like to use |
| use_via_header | boolean | false | true | - | If set (default), Squid will include a Via header in requests and replies as required by RFC2616 |
| pinger | boolean | false | true | - | Toggles the Squid pinger service. This service is used in the selection of the best parent proxy |
| handling_forwarded | string | false | default | forwarded_fc forwarded_fc handling_ff | One of: 'default', 'on', 'off', 'transparent', 'delete', 'truncate'. Select what to do with X-Forwarded-For header. If set to: 'on', Squid will append your client's IP address in the HTTP requests it forwards. By default it looks like X-Forwarded-For: 192.1.2.3; If set to: 'off', it will appear as X-Forwarded-For: unknown; 'transparent', Squid will not alter the X-Forwarded-For header in any way; If set to: 'delete', Squid will delete the entire X-Forwarded-For header; If set to: 'truncate', Squid will remove all existing X-Forwarded-For entries, and place the client IP as the sole entry |
| handling_uri_white | string | false | strip | uri_whites uri_whites handling_uw | One of: 'strip', 'deny', 'allow', 'encode', 'chop'. Select what to do with URI that contain whitespaces. The current Squid implementation of encode and chop violates RFC2616 by not using a 301 redirect after altering the URL |
| hostname | string | false | - | visible_hostname | The hostname to be displayed in proxy server error messages |
| email | string | false | admin@localhost | visible_email | The email address displayed in error messages to the users |
| suppress_version | boolean | false | false | - | Suppress Squid version string info in HTTP headers and HTML error pages |
| connect_timeout | integer | false | - | - | Between 1 and 120 seconds. This can help you when having connection issues with IPv6 enabled servers. |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

40.3. Definition

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_cache

Table 2: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------------------|---------|---------------|------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| memory_mb | integer | false | 256 | memory, mem | The cache memory size to use or zero to disable completely |
| size_mb | integer | false | 100 | size | The storage size for the local cache |
| directory | string | false | /var/squid | dir | The location for the local cache |
| layer_1 | integer | false | 16 | layer1, l1 | The number of first-level subdirectories for the local cache |
| layer_2 | integer | false | 256 | layer2, l2 | The number of second-level subdirectories for the local cache |
| size_mb_max | integer | false | 4 | maximum_object_max_size | The maximum object size |
| memory_kb_max | integer | false | 512 | maximum_object_max_memory_max_memory | The maximum object size |
| memory_cache_mode | string | false | default | cache_mode | One of: 'always', 'disk', 'network', 'default'. Controls which objects to keep in the memory cache (cache_mem) always: Keep most recently fetched objects in memory (default) disk: Only disk cache hits are kept in memory, which means an object must first be cached on disk and then hit a second time before cached in memory. network: Only objects fetched from network is kept in memory |
| cache_linux_packages | boolean | false | false | - | Enable or disable the caching of packages for linux distributions. This makes sense if you have multiple servers in your network and do not host your own package mirror. This will reduce internet traffic usage but increase disk access |
| cache_windows_updates | boolean | false | false | - | Enable or disable the caching of Windows updates. This makes sense if you don't have a WSUS server. If you can setup a WSUS server, this solution should be preferred |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_parent

Table 3: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|---------------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|--|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the parent-proxy |
| host | string | false | - | ip | Parent proxy IP address or hostname |
| auth | boolean | false | false | - | Enable authentication against the parent proxy |
| user | string | false | - | - | Set a username if parent proxy requires authentication |
| password | string | false | - | - | Set a username if parent proxy requires authentication |
| port | integer | false | - | p | - |
| local_domains | list | false | - | domains | Domains not to be sent via parent proxy |
| local_ips | list | false | - | ips | IP addresses not to be sent via parent proxy |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it ‘manually’ after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_traffic

Table 4: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|---------------------------|---------|---------------|---------|--|---|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the traffic management |
| down- load_kb_max | integer | false | 2048 | down- load_max, down- load, dl_max, dl | The maximum size for downloads in kilobytes (leave empty to disable) |
| up- load_kb_max | integer | false | 1024 | up- load_max, upload, ul_max, ul | The maximum size for uploads in kilobytes (leave empty to disable) |
| throt- tle_kb_bandwid | integer | false | 1024 | throt- tle_bandw throt- tle_bw, band- width, bw | The allowed overall bandwidth in kilobits per second (leave empty to disable) |
| throt- tle_kb_host_bar | integer | false | 256 | throt- tle_host_b throt- tle_host_b host_band host_bw | The allowed per host bandwidth in kilobits per second (leave empty to disable) |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

40.3.2 Forward

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_forward

Table 5: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|------------------------|---------|---------------|---------|----------------------------|---|
| transparent | boolean | false | false | trans- par- ent_mode | Enable transparent proxy mode. You will need a firewall rule to forward traffic from the firewall to the proxy server. You may leave the proxy interfaces empty, but remember to set a valid ACL in that case |
| ssl_inspection | boolean | false | false | ssl_inspec ssl | Enable SSL inspection mode, which allows to log HTTPS connections information, such as requested URL and/or make the proxy act as a man in the middle between the internet and your clients. Be aware of the security implications before enabling this option. If you plan to use transparent HTTPS mode, you need nat rules to reflect your traffic |
| ssl_inspection_s | boolean | false | false | ssl_sni_on | Do not decode and/or filter SSL content, only log requested domains and IP addresses. Some old servers may not provide SNI, so their addresses will not be indicated |
| interfaces | list | false | ['lan'] | ints | Interface(s) the proxy will bind to |
| allow_interface_subnet | boolean | false | true | allow_subnet | When enabled the subnets of the selected interfaces will be added to the allow access list |
| port | integer | false | 3128 | p | - |
| port_ssl | integer | false | 3129 | p_ssl | - |
| ssl_ca | string | false | - | ca | Select a Certificate Authority to use |
| ssl_exclude | list | false | - | - | A list of sites which may not be inspected, for example bank sites. Prefix the domain with a . to accept all subdomains (e.g. .google.com) |
| ssl_cache_mb | integer | false | 4 | ssl_cache, cache | The maximum size (in MB) to use for SSL certificates |
| ssl_workers | integer | false | 5 | workers | The number of ssl certificate workers to use (sslcrtid_children) |
| snmp | boolean | false | false | - | Enable or disable the squid SNMP Agent |
| port_snmp | integer | false | 3401 | p_snmp | - |
| snmp_password | string | false | public | snmp_con snmp_pwd | The password for access to SNMP agent |
| interfaces_ftp | list | false | - | ints_ftp | Interface(s) the ftp proxy will bind to |
| port_ftp | integer | false | 2121 | p_ftp | - |
| transparent_ftp | boolean | false | false | - | Enable transparent ftp proxy mode to forward all requests or destination port 21 to the proxy server without any additional configuration |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_acl

Table 6: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------------|--------|---------------|---|------------------------------------|---|
| allow | list | false | - | al- low_subne subnets | IPs and Subnets you want to allow access to the proxy server |
| exclude | list | false | - | unre- stricted, ignore | IPs and Subnets you want to bypass the proxy server |
| banned | list | false | - | blocked, block, ban | IPs and Subnets you want to deny access to the proxy server |
| ex- clude_domains | list | false | - | safe_list, whitelist | You may use a regular expression, use a comma or press Enter for new item. Examples: 'my-domain.com' matches on '*.mydomain.com'; '^https?:VV([a-zA-Z]+)\.mydomain\.' matches on 'http(s)://textONLY.mydomain.*'; '\.gif\$' matches on '*.gif' but not on '*.giftest'; '\[0-9]+\.\gif\$' matches on '123.gif' but not on 'test.gif' |
| block_domains | list | false | - | block, block_list, blacklist | You may use a regular expression, use a comma or press Enter for new item. Examples: 'my-domain.com' matches on '*.mydomain.com'; '^https?:VV([a-zA-Z]+)\.mydomain\.' matches on 'http(s)://textONLY.mydomain.*'; '\.gif\$' matches on '*.gif' but not on '*.giftest'; '\[0-9]+\.\gif\$' matches on '123.gif' but not on 'test.gif' |
| block_user_age | list | false | - | block_ua, block_list | Block user-agents. You may use a regular expression, use a comma or press Enter for new item. Examples: '^(.)+Macintosh(.)+Firefox/37\.' matches on 'Macintosh version of Firefox revision 37.0'; '^Mozilla' matches on 'all Mozilla based browsers' |
| block_mime_type | list | false | - | block_mir block_list | Block specific MIME type reply. You may use a regular expression, use a comma or press Enter for new item. Examples: 'video/flv' matches on 'Flash Video'; 'application/x-javascript' matches on 'javascripts' |
| ex- clude_google | list | false | - | safe_list_ | The domain that will be allowed to use Google GSuite. All accounts that are not in this domain will be blocked to use it |
| youtube_filter | string | false | - | youtube | One of: 'strict', 'moderate'. Youtube filter level |
| ports_tcp | list | false | ['80:http', '21:ftp', '443:https', '70:go- pher', '210:wais', '1025- 65535:unr ports', '280:http- mgmt', '488:gss- http', '501:file' | p_tcp | Allowed destination TCP ports, you may use ranges (ex. 222-226) and add comments with colon (ex. 22:ssh) |

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_icap

Table 7: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------------|---------|---------------|----------------|---|---|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | If this checkbox is checked, you can use an ICAP server to filter or replace content |
| request_url | string | false | icap://[::1] | request, re- quest_targ | The url where the REQMOD requests should be sent to |
| response_url | string | false | icap://[::1] | re- sponse, re- sponse_tai | The url where the RESPMOD requests should be sent to |
| ttl | integer | false | 60 | de- fault_ttl | - |
| send_client_ip | boolean | false | true | send_clier | If you enable this option, the client IP address will be sent to the ICAP server. This can be useful if you want to filter traffic based on IP addresses |
| send_username | boolean | false | false | send_user | If you enable this option, the username of the client will be sent to the ICAP server. This can be useful if you want to filter traffic based on usernames. Authentication is required to use usernames |
| en- code_username | boolean | false | false | user_enco en- code_user enc_user | Use this option if your usernames need to be encoded |
| header_usernam | string | false | X- Username | header_us user_head | The header which should be used to send the username to the ICAP server |
| preview | boolean | false | true | - | If you use previews, only a part of the data is sent to the ICAP server. Setting this option can improve the performance |
| preview_size | integer | false | 1024 | - | Size of the preview which is sent to the ICAP server |
| exclude | list | false | - | - | Exclusion list destination domains. You may use a regular expression, use a comma or press Enter for new item. Examples: 'my-domain.com' matches on '*.mydomain.com'; 'https://([a-zA-Z]{2,})\mydomain\' matches on 'http(s)://textONLY.mydomain.*'; '\.gif\$' matches on '*.gif' but not on '\.giftest'; '[0-9]+\gif\$' matches on '123.gif' but not on 'test.gif' |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_auth

Table 8: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|---------------|---|---|--|
| method | string | false | - | type, target | The authentication backend to use - as shown in the WEB-UI at 'System - Access - Servers'. Per example: 'Local Database' |
| group | string | false | - | lo- cal_group | Restrict access to users in the selected (lo- cal)group. NOTE: please be aware that users (or vouchers) which aren't administered locally will be denied when using this option |
| prompt | string | false | OP- Nsense proxy authen- tication | realm | The prompt will be displayed in the authentication request window |
| group | string | false | - | lo- cal_group | |
| tth_h | integer | false | 2 | tth, tth_hours, creden- tial_tth | This specifies for how long (in hours) the proxy server assumes an externally validated username and password combination is valid (Time To Live). When the TTL expires, the user will be prompted for credentials again |
| processes | integer | false | 5 | proc | The total number of authenticator processes to spawn |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

40.3.3 Remote ACL

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_remote_acl

Table 9: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|---|---------|-------------|--|
| file | string | true | - | filename | Unique file-name to store the remote acl in. Used to match existing entries with configured ones |
| url | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Url to fetch the acl from |
| description | string | false for state changes, else true | - | desc | A description to explain what this blacklist is intended for |
| username | string | false | - | user | Optional user for authentication |
| password | string | false | - | pwd | Optional password for authentication |
| categories | list | false | - | cat, filter | Select categories to use, leave empty for all. Categories are visible in the WEB-UI after initial download |
| verify_ssl | boolean | false | true | verify | If certificate validation should be done - relevant if self-signed certificates are used on the target server! |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

40.3.4 Proxy Auto-Config

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_proxy

Table 10: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|---|---------|---------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Unique name for the proxy |
| url | string | false for state changes, else true | - | - | A proxy URL in the form proxy.example.com:3128 |
| type | string | false | proxy | - | One of: 'proxy', 'direct', 'http', 'https', 'socks', 'socks4', 'socks5'. Usually you should use 'direct' for a direct connection or 'proxy' for a Proxy |
| description | string | false | - | desc | - |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansi- bleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_match

Table 11: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|--------------------|---------|---------------|-----------|--------------|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | Unique name for the match |
| description | string | false | - | desc | - |
| negate | boolean | false | false | - | Negate this match. For example you can match if a host is not inside a network |
| type | string | false | url_match | - | One of: 'url_matches', 'hostname_matches', 'dns_domain_is', 'destination_in_net', 'my_ip_in_net', 'plain_hostname', 'is_resolvable', 'dns_domain_levels', 'weekday_range', 'date_range', 'time_range'. The type of the match. Depending on the match, you will need different arguments |
| hostname | string | false | - | - | A hostname pattern like *.opnsense.org |
| url | string | false | - | - | A URL pattern like forum.opnsense.org/index* |
| network | string | false | - | - | The network address to match in CIDR notation for example like 127.0.0.1/8 or ::1/128 |
| do-main_level_from | integer | false | 0 | do-main_from | The minimum amount of dots in the domain name |
| do-main_level_to | integer | false | 0 | do-main_to | The maximum amount of dots in the domain name |
| hour_from | integer | false | 0 | time_from | Start hour for match-period |
| hour_to | integer | false | 0 | time_to | End hour for match-period |
| month_from | integer | false | 1 | date_from | Start month for match-period |
| month_to | integer | false | 1 | date_to | End hour month match-period |
| week-day_from | integer | false | 1 | day_from | Start weekday for match-period. 1 = monday, 7 = sunday |
| weekday_to | integer | false | 1 | day_to | End hour weekday match-period. 1 = monday, 7 = sunday |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the ansibleguy.opnsense.reload module. |

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_rule

Table 12: Definition

| Parameter | Type | Re- quired | Default | Aliases | Comment |
|-------------|---------|---|---------|---------------|--|
| description | string | true | - | desc, name | Unique description used to identify existing rules |
| matches | list | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Matches you want to use in this rule. This matches are joined using the selected separator |
| proxies | list | false for state changes, else true | - | - | Proxies you want to use address using this rule |
| join_type | string | false | and | join | One of: 'and', 'or'. A separator to join the matches. 'or' means any match can be true which can be used to configure the same proxy for multiple networks while 'and' means all matches must be true which can be used to assign the proxy in a more detailed way |
| match_type | string | false | if | operator | One of: 'if', 'unless'. Choose 'if' in case any case you want to ensure a match to evaluate as is, else choose 'unless' if you want the negated version. Unless is used if you want to use the proxy for every host but not for some special ones |
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | En- or disable the rule |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this may take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the <i>ansibleguy.opnsense.reload</i> module. |

40.4 Examples

40.4.1 General

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_general

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_general'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_general:
    # errors: 'opnsense'
    # icp_port: "
    # log: true
    # log_store: true
    # log_target: 'file'
    # log_ignore: []
    # dns_servers: []
    # use_via_header: true
    # suppress_version: false
    # pinger: true
    # hostname: "
    # connect_timeout: "
    # email: 'admin@localhost.local'
    # handling_forwarded_for: 'default'
    # handling_uri_whitespace: 'strip'
    # errors: 'opnsense'
    # enabled: true
    # reload: true
    # debug: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'webproxy_general'
    register: current_config

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: current_config.data

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_cache

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_cache'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_cache:
        # memory_mb: 256
        # size_mb: 100
        # directory: '/var/squid/cache'

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

# layer_1: 16
# layer_2: 256
# size_mb_max: 4
# memory_kb_max: 512
# memory_cache_mode: 'default'
# cache_linux_packages: false
# cache_windows_updates: false
# reload: true
# debug: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'webproxy_cache'
    register: current_config

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: current_config.data

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_parent

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_parent'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_parent:
        # host: "
        # auth: false
        # user: "
        # password: "
        # port: "
        # local_domains: []
        # local_ips: []
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'webproxy_parent'
        register: current_config

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: current_config.data
```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_traffic

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_traffic'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_traffic:
        # download_kb_max: 2048
        # upload_kb_max: 1024
        # throttle_kb_bandwidth: 1024
        # throttle_kb_host_bandwidth: 256
        # enabled: true
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'webproxy_traffic'
        register: current_config

    - name: Printing settings
      ansible.builtin.debug:
        var: current_config.data
```

40.4.2 Forward

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_forward

```
- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_forward'
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_forward:
    # interfaces: ['lan']
    # port: 3238
    # port_ssl: 3239
    # transparent: false
    # ssl_inspection: false
    # ssl_inspection_sni_only: false
    # ssl_ca: ""
    # ssl_exclude: []
    # ssl_cache_mb: 4
    # ssl_workers: 5
    # allow_interface_subnets: true
    # snmp: true
    # port_snmp: 3401
    # snmp_password: 'public'
    # interfaces_ftp: []
    # port_ftp: 2121
    # transparent_ftp: false
    # reload: true
    # debug: false

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_acl

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_acl'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_acl:
    # allow: []
    # exclude: []
    # banned: []
    # exclude_domains: []
    # block_domains: []
    # block_user_agents: []
    # block_mime_types: []
    # exclude_google: []
    # youtube_filter: ""
    # ports_tcp: ['80:http', '21:ftp', '443:https', '70:gopher', '210:wais', '1025-
    ↪ 65535:unregistered ports', '280:http-mgmt', '488:gss-http', '591:filemaker', '777:multiling_

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

↪http']
    # ports_ssl: ['443:https']
    # reload: true
    # debug: false

- name: Configuring
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_acl:
    allow: ['192.168.0.0/24', '172.16.1.0/29', '172.16.0.5']
    exclude: ['192.168.2.0/28', '172.16.1.5']
    banned: ['172.16.3.0/24', '172.16.2.5']
    exclude_domains: ['ansibleguy.net']
    block_domains: ['ansibleguy.com']
    block_user_agents: ['test1', 'test2']
    block_mime_types: ['video/flv', 'test']
    ports_tcp: ['80:http', '21:ftp']
    ports_ssl: ['443:https', '8443:random']
    youtube_filter: 'moderate'

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'webproxy_acl'
    register: current_config

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: current_config.data

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_icap

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_icap'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_icap:
        # request_url: 'icap://[:1]:1344/avscan'
        # response_url: 'icap://[:1]:1344/avscan'
        # ttl: 60
        # send_client_ip: true
        # send_username: false
        # encode_username: false
        # header_username: 'X-Username'
        # preview: true

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    # preview_size: 1024
    # exclude: []
    # enabled: true
    # reload: true
    # debug: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'webproxy_icap'
  register: current_config

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: current_config.data

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_auth

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_auth'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_auth:
        # method: "
        # group: "
        # prompt: 'OPNsense proxy authentication'
        # ttl_h: 2
        # processes: 5
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'webproxy_auth'
      register: current_config

    - name: Printing settings
      ansible.builtin.debug:
        var: current_config.data

```

40.4.3 Remote ACL

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_remote_acl

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
  target: 'webproxy_remote_acl'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_remote_acl:
    file: 'example'
    url: 'https://example.ansibleguy.net/rac1'
    description: 'example ACL'
    # categories: []
    # username: ''
    # password: ''
    # verify_ssl: true
    # enabled: true
    # reload: true
    # debug: false

- name: Adding
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_remote_acl:
    file: 'test1'
    url: 'https://test.lan/rac1'
    username: 'random'
    password: 'random'
    verify_ssl: true
    description: 'test'

- name: Disabling
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_remote_acl:
    file: 'test1'
    url: 'https://test.lan/rac2'
    username: 'random'
    password: 'random2'
    description: 'Custom ACL'
    enabled: false

- name: Pulling settings
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'webproxy_remote_acl'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing settings
  ansible.builtin.debug:
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

    var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_remote_acl:
    file: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

```

40.4.4 Proxy Auto-Config

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_proxy

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_pac_proxy'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_proxy:
        name: 'example'
        url: 'example.ansibleguy.net:3128'
        # type: 'proxy'
        # description: ''
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Adding
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_proxy:
        name: 'test1'
        url: 'test.lan:3128'
        description: 'test'

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'webproxy_pac_proxy'
        register: existing_entries

    - name: Printing settings
      ansible.builtin.debug:
        var: existing_entries.data

    - name: Removing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_proxy:
        file: 'test1'
        state: 'absent'

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_match

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_pac_match'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_match:
        name: 'example'
        # type: 'url_matches'
        # description: "
        # negate: false
        # hostname: "
        # url: "
        # network: "
        # domain_level_from: 0
        # domain_level_to: 0
        # hour_from: 0
        # hour_to: 0
        # month_from: 1
        # month_to: 1
        # weekday_from: 1
        # weekday_to: 1
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Adding hostname match
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_match:
        hostname: 'test.ansibleguy.net'
        type: 'hostname_matches'
        description: 'test'

    - name: Adding time match
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_match:
        hostname: 'test.ansibleguy.net'
        description: 'working hours'
        type: 'time_range'
        hour_from: 6
        hour_to: 18

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'webproxy_pac_match'
        register: existing_entries

    - name: Printing settings

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```

ansible.builtin.debug:
  var: existing_entries.data

- name: Removing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_match:
    file: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'

```

ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_rule

```

- hosts: localhost
  gather_facts: no
  module_defaults:
    group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
      firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
      api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'webproxy_pac_rule'

  tasks:
    - name: Example
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_rule:
        description: 'example'
        matches: []
        proxies: []
        # join_type: 'and'
        # match_type: 'if'
        # reload: true
        # debug: false

    - name: Adding - linking to existing match & proxy
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_rule:
        description: 'test_rule'
        matches: ['test_match']
        proxies: ['test_proxy']
        join_type: 'and'
        match_type: 'unless'

    - name: Pulling settings
      ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
        # target: 'webproxy_pac_rule'
      register: existing_entries

    - name: Printing settings
      ansible.builtin.debug:
        var: existing_entries.data

    - name: Removing
      ansibleguy.opnsense.webproxy_pac_rule:

```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
file: 'test_rule'  
state: 'absent'
```


WIREGUARD

STATE: stable

TESTS: [wireguard_server](#) | [wireguard_peer](#) | [wireguard_general](#) | [wireguard_show](#)

API Docs: [Plugin - Wireguard](#)

Service Docs: [WireGuard - Site to Site](#) | [WireGuard - Client to Site](#)

41.1 Definition

For basic parameters see: [Basics](#)

41.1.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_server

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|----------------|---------|----------|---------------|---|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | The unique name of the local WireGuard server instance |
| peers | list | false | - | clients | List of existing peers that |
| allowed | list | false | - | tunnel_ips, tunnel_ip, tunneladdress, tunnel_addresses, tunnel_address, addresses, address, allowed | One or multiple IP addresses that are used inside the tunnel |
| public_key | string | false | - | pubkey, pub | Optionally provide an existing WireGuard Public Key. If none is provided - a key-pair will be generated automatically or the existing one will be used. |
| private_key | string | false | - | privkey, priv | Optionally provide an existing WireGuard Private Key. If none is provided - a key-pair will be generated automatically or the existing one will be used. |
| port | integer | false | - | - | Optionally provide a port for the server instance. Needed if dynamic peers will connect to this instance! |
| mtu | integer | false | 1420 | - | Integer between 1 and 9300 |
| dns_servers | list | false | - | dns | List of DNS servers that will be used to resolve peer endpoint-names |
| disable_routes | boolean | false | false | disableroutes | If automatically created routes should be disabled. Needs to be set if you want to use policy-based routing , dynamic routing or 'manually' created static routes |
| gateway | string | false | - | gw | IP address to use as gateway. Can only be used if you enable the 'disable_routes' option. |
| vip | string | false | - | vip_depend, carp_depend | The Virtual-CARP-IP (CARP VHID) to depend on. When this virtual address is not in master state, then the instance will be shutdown |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

41.1.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_peer

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|------------|---------|------------------------------------|---------------|---|---|
| name | string | true | - | - | The unique name of the local WireGuard peer |
| endpoint | string | false | - | server_address, serveraddress, target, server | Peer endpoint IP address or DNS-hostname |
| allowed | list | false for state changes, else true | - | tunnel_ips, tunnel_ip, tunneladdress, tunnel_addresses, tunnel_address, addresses, address, allowed | One or multiple IP addresses used by the peer inside the tunnel |
| public_key | string | false for state changes, else true | - | pubkey, pub | Provide the WireGuard Public Key of the peer. Used to identify the peer |
| psk | string | false | - | - | Optionally provide an PSK. The pre-shared key (PSK) is an optional security improvement as per the WireGuard protocol and should be a unique PSK per client for highest security. |
| port | integer | false | - | - | Optionally provide the port of the peer instance |
| keepalive | integer | false | - | - | Integer between 1 and 86400. Should be used if one of the connection-members is behind NAT |
| reload | boolean | false | true | - | If the running config should be reloaded on change - this will take some time. For mass-managing items you might want to reload it 'manually' after all changes are done => using the reload module . |

41.1.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_show

Will return the information seen at the VPN - Wireguard - Diagnostics page

41.1.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_general

| Parameter | Type | Required | Default value | Aliases | Comment |
|-----------|---------|----------|---------------|---------|---|
| enabled | boolean | false | true | - | Used to enable or disable the wireguard service |

41.2 Usage

To make a dynamic WireGuard endpoint to re-connect you may want to create a *gateway monitoring (dpinger)* targeting the remote tunnel-address.

41.3 Examples

41.3.1 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_general

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_general:
      # enabled: true

  - name: Enabling WireGuard service
    ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_general:
      enabled: true
```

41.3.2 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_show

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_show:
      register: wg_status

  - name: Printing
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: wg_status.data
```

41.3.3 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_peer

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'wireguard_peer'

tasks:
  - name: Example
    ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_peer:
      name: 'example'
      # allowed_ips: []
      # endpoint: ""
      # port: ""
      # public_key: ""
      # psk: ""
      # keepalive: ""
      # enabled: true
      # debug: false
      # state: 'present'
      # reload: true

  - name: Adding peer
    ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_peer:
      name: 'test1'
      endpoint: 'wg.template.ansibleguy.net'
      allowed_ips: ['10.200.0.1/32']
      public_key: 'gTuhGXA28/qRSLPnH3sZr2+A4l3C4tKlUs00RV63+SE='

  - name: Disabling peer
    ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_peer:
      name: 'test1'
      enabled: false

  - name: Listing
    ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
      # target: 'wireguard_peer'
      register: existing_entries

  - name: Printing peers
    ansible.builtin.debug:
      var: existing_entries.data

  - name: Removing peer
    ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_peer:
      name: 'test1'
      state: 'absent'
```

41.3.4 ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_server

```
- hosts: localhost
gather_facts: no
module_defaults:
  group/ansibleguy.opnsense.all:
    firewall: 'opnsense.template.ansibleguy.net'
    api_credential_file: '/home/guy/.secret/opn.key'

  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    target: 'wireguard_server'

tasks:
- name: Example
  ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_server:
    name: 'example'
    # allowed_ips: []
    # peers: []
    # port: "
    # public_key: "
    # private_key: "
    # mtu: 1420
    # dns_servers: []
    # disable_routes: false
    # vip: "
    # gateway: "
    # enabled: true
    # debug: false
    # state: 'present'
    # reload: true

- name: Adding server
  ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_server:
    name: 'test1'
    allowed_ips: ['10.200.0.1/32']
    peers: ['peer1']
    port: 51820
    vip: '192.168.2.1'

- name: Disabling server
  ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_server:
    name: 'test1'
    enabled: false

- name: Listing
  ansibleguy.opnsense.list:
    # target: 'wireguard_server'
    register: existing_entries

- name: Printing servers
  ansible.builtin.debug:
    var: existing_entries.data
```

(continues on next page)

(continued from previous page)

```
- name: Removing server
  ansibleguy.opnsense.wireguard_server:
    name: 'test1'
    state: 'absent'
```